## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>GRAMMAR VOCABULARY</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nouns / Articles / Quantifiers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Achievement</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prepositions</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crime and Punishment</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Word Formation / Commonly Confused Verbs</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban Life</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Review 1 (Units 1-3)</strong></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Present Tenses / Future Forms</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education and Learning</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Past Forms</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diet and Well-Being</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Gerunds &amp; Infinitives</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The World of Science</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Review 2 (Units 4-6)</strong></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Modals / Semi-modals / Modals perfect</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Culture and Civilisation</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Relative Clauses / Participle Clauses / Reduced Clauses</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Consumer of Today</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Conditionals</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entertainment and the Arts</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Review 3 (Units 7-9)</strong></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Wishes / Regrets / Other Structures</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nature and Our Surroundings</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Adjectives / Adverbs</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Globetrotting</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Reported Speech / The Subjunctive</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Working World</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Review 4 (Units 10-12)</strong></td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The Passive / The Causative</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matters of the Mind</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Word Order / Inversion / Cleft Sentences / Emphasis Personality</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Connectors &amp; Conjunctions</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>House and Home</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Review 5 (Units 13-15)</strong></td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Alphabetical Word List</strong></td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Nouns / Articles / Quantifiers

### Nouns (page 4)

#### 1.1 curiosity (n)
- **(U)** strong desire to learn or know more
- ► *The beautiful woman had an air of mystery about her that aroused his curiosity.*

**Greek:** περιέργεια

#### 1.2 pastime (n)
- **(C)** hobby, leisure-time activity, sth we do to pass the time
- ► *Playing chess and listening to music are his favourite pastimes.*

**Greek:** απασχόληση, διασκέδαση

#### 1.3 substance (n)
- **(C)** solid, powder, liquid or gas with particular characteristics
- ► *The plastic-like substance turned out to be a highly dangerous explosive.*

**Greek:** ούσία

#### 1.4 material (n)
- **(C)** substance or thing from which sth else can be made
- ► *Steel and glass are favoured materials for modern skyscrapers.*

**Greek:** ύλη, υλικό, ύφασμα

#### 1.5 meditating (n)
- **(C)** the act of clearing one’s mind and entering a calm, relaxed state
- ► *Experts say that meditating before bedtime helps you sleep more peacefully.*

**Greek:** αυτοσυγκέντρωση, διαλογισμός

#### 1.6 humidity (n)
- **(U)** amount of water/moisture in the air
- ► *I can tell it’s going to rain; there’s so much humidity in the air that I can feel it on my skin.*

**Greek:** υγρασία (στην ατμόσφαιρα)

### Nouns ending in -S (page 4)

#### 1.7 measles (n)
- **(U)** common infectious disease
- ► *If your son has a fever and red spots all over his body, he might have measles.*

#### 1.8 mumps (n)
- **(U)** common infectious disease
- ► *If glands in your neck are painful and swollen, you might have the mumps. You should see a doctor now!*

### Collective Nouns (page 5)

#### 1.12 cattle (pl n)
- cows and bulls
- ► *His father raises cattle on a farm in Hertfordshire.*

### The Indefinite Article (A/An) (page 5)

#### 1.13 barrister (n)
- **(C) (UK)** lawyer who represents clients in higher courts of law
- ► *The barrister’s client was found guilty and was sentenced to two years in prison.*

### The Definite Article (The) (page 5)

#### 1.16 measure (n)
- **(C - often plural)** plan of action designed to achieve a certain purpose
- ► *The government is considering new measures that will help to reduce air pollution.*

#### 1.17 fall from grace (n phr)
- loss of status or prestige in the eyes of others
- ► *The scandal and resulting bad press were directly responsible for the politician’s fall from grace; he had no choice but to resign.*

### No Article (pages 6-7)

#### 1.21 unwind (v)
- relax
- ► *Taking a long walk by the sea is a great way to unwind and get rid of unwanted stress.*

---

**UNIT 1 3**
MORE ABOUT QUANTIFIERS  (page 8)

1.22  consume (v)
eat and/or drink ✠ τρώω/πίνω, καταναλώω
➤ Athletes burn lots of calories during training, so they need to consume more food than those of us with more sedentary lifestyles.

1.23  designated (adj)
chosen or named for a particular job or purpose ✠ διορισμένος, επιλεγμένος ➤ Our school held elections last month, and I was chosen to be our designated representative at the regional students’ conference.

GRAMMAR IN ACTION  (pages 9-12)

Exercise A  (page 9)

1.24  come forward (phr v)
appear voluntarily (e.g., to perform a certain task or give evidence about a crime) ✠ παρουσιάζομαι εθελοντικά ➤ Several people saw the accident, but no one came forward as a witness.

1.25  passer-by (n)
(C) sb who happens to be walking by a place by chance ✠ περαστικός ➤ Several passers-by told the police they saw a man with a gun running down the street.

1.26  aggressive (adj)
unfriendly, argumentative, likely to attack or do harm ✠ επιθετικός ➤ Aggressive people are always looking to start an argument.

1.27  prodigious (adj)
so great (in size, amount or degree) as to cause admiration or surprise ✠ εκπληκτικός ➤ According to Mary, her teenage son has a prodigious appetite.

Exercise B  (page 9)

1.28  timeless (adj)
not affected by the passage of time ✠ αιώνιος, διαχρονικός ➤ The appeal of the Great Pyramids has proved to be timeless; travellers have been impressed by them for centuries upon centuries.

1.29  inevitable (adj)
unavoidable, bound to happen ✠ αναπόφευκτος ➤ Doctors say that her death is inevitable; the illness is simply too far advanced for them to save her.

Exercise C  (page 10)

1.30  preclude (v)
make sth impossible for sb, prevent sb from doing sth or sth from happening ✠ εμποδίζω, αποκλείω ➤ Lack of money precluded him from buying a new car.

1.31  make a toast (to sb/sth) (v phr)
invite one or more people to raise their glasses in honour of sb/sth ➤ At weddings, it’s traditional for the best man to make a toast to the bride and groom.

1.32  marbles (pl n)
treated as singular in this context) a game played with marbles (i.e., small balls of coloured glass) ➤ παιχνίδι με μπίλιες/βόλους ➤ As a young lad, her grandfather spent hours each day playing marbles with his friends.

1.33  marble (n)
(U) white or greyish substance, often with lines or streaks in it, which is frequently used in sculptures and architecture ➠ μάρμαρο ➤ The Parthenon is built of beautiful white marble.

1.34  youth (n)
(C) young man ➠ νεαρός ➤ A police patrol car spotted several suspicious-looking youths walking around the neighbourhood in the early hours of the morning.

1.35  youth (n)
(U) time of life before one becomes an adult ➠ νεότητα ➤ After twenty stormy years of marriage, his parents finally divorced when he was 15, so his youth was not the happiest of times.

1.36  vision (n)
(U) sight (i.e., the ability to see) ➠ ὀρνατα ➤ Some blind people have limited vision; others have no vision at all.

1.37  vision (n)
(C) mental image of what the future will be like ➠ ὀράμα ➤ People of all races and religions were inspired by Martin Luther King’s vision of a world free from hatred and prejudice.

Exercise D  (page 11)

1.38  rattling (adj)
making a series of short, sharp sounds like things knocking together ✠ που κροτάλιζε ➤ When are you going to replace that rattling old piece of junk you call a car?

Exercise E  (page 11)

1.39  plethora (n)
(C) excessively large quantity (of sth) ➠ πλήθος ➤ When you move into your first flat, you’ll need to buy a plethora of things, from large pieces of furniture down to kitchen utensils.

1.40  unrivalled (adj)
having no equal, better than anyone or anything else ➠ απαράμιλλος ➤ The products of the innovative software company have been unrivalled for the past decade.

1.41  awe-inspiring (adj)
awakening awe (i.e., a sense of wonder mixed with fear) ➠ επιβλητικός, που προκαλεί δέος ➤ The dramatic colours of the sunset in this part of the island are simply awe-inspiring.

1.42  outing (n)
day-trip, excursion ➠ έξοδος, εκδρομή ➤ No matter what the weather, Sunday is our day for a family outing: if it’s nice, we go hiking; if it isn’t, we’ll head for a museum or cinema.

1.43  fabric (n)
(C) cloth, material ➠ ύφασμα ➤ Flannel is a fabric which is made of brushed cotton or wool.

1.44  imperative (pred adj)
vital, urgent, which must be done ➠ επιβεβλημένος, αναγκαίος ➤ It is imperative that you give this message to the boss as soon as he arrives.
1.45 **vaccinate (against)** *(v)*
(used passively in text) protect sb/sth against disease by giving them (e.g., orally or by injection) a special substance known as a vaccine ➤ The vet vaccinates hundreds of dogs a year against rabies.

Exercise F *(page 12)*

1.46 **immigrant** *(n)*
(C) person who leaves one country and takes up permanent residence in another ➤ Her grandmother was an immigrant who came to the United States from Germany just before the outbreak of World War II.

1.47 **renowned** *(for) *(adj)*
famous, well known ➤ Einstein was renowned for his Theory of Relativity.

1.48 **astounding** *(adj)*
surprising, astonishing ➤ People find it astounding that the presidential candidate has so little knowledge of foreign affairs.

1.49 **make ends meet** *(idm)*
manage to survive on a limited amount of money ➤ After being out of a job for eight months, he’s finding it difficult to make ends meet.

1.50 **mere** *(adj)*
(in the structure a + mere + noun) only, just ➤ It’s a mere cold, so there’s no need for me to go to the doctor.

1.51 **draft** *(n)*
(sports) procedure by which new or existing sports players are made available for selection or reselection by the teams in a league ➤ The Chicago Bulls have first pick in this year’s National Basketball Association (NBA) draft. I wonder which new players they’ll choose?

1.52 **dedication** *(n)*
(U) the quality of being able to commit or devote yourself completely to sth ➤ Everyone admired the divorced woman’s dedication to raising her children without her ex-husband’s support.

1.53 **pave the way** *(for) *(idm)*
make possible by producing the right conditions for sth to grow or develop ➤ Talks between the Ministry of Education and the teachers’ labour union last week paved the way for a quick end to the teachers’ strike.

1.54 **meteoric** *(adj)*
happening suddenly and quickly ➤ The Beatles’ first television appearance in the USA in 1964 was directly responsible for the group’s meteoric rise to international fame.

Exercise G *(page 12)*

1.55 **intern** *(n)*
(C) student or trainee who works, often without pay, at a company in order to gain work experience ➤ The journalist student is hoping to get a position as an intern at a local newspaper this summer.

1.56 **ambitious** *(adj)*
desiring success, riches or power ➤ The ambitious businessman will do whatever is necessary to ensure the success of his company.

1.57 **board** *(n)*
(collective noun - treated as singular or plural) group of people chosen or elected to be the decision-making body of an organisation ➤ The renowned economist serves on the board of directors of several major corporations.

1.58 **handling** *(of) *(n)*
(C) the way one handles (or deals with) sth ➤ It is widely recognised that war was avoided thanks to the Prime Minister’s masterful handling of the crisis.

Exercise H *(page 12)*

1.59 **dispute** *(v)*
question whether sth is true or valid; argue about sth ➤ The two countries have disputed the exact location of their boundary for decades.

1.60 **aforementioned** *(adj)*
mentioned previously ➤ The aforementioned boundary dispute has resulted in several declarations of war.

1.61 **claim** *(v)*
say sth is true without providing proof or evidence ➤ He claims he didn’t steal the money, but I don’t believe him.

1.62 **nonetheless** *(adv)*
in spite of this, however, nevertheless ➤ The children had just eaten a big dinner. Nonetheless, they all said ‘yes’ when Tom asked if they had room for ice cream!

1.63 **staple** *(adj)*
basic, standard ➤ Not surprisingly, the islanders’ staple diet consisted of rice and fish.

1.64 **subsequently** *(adv)*
at a later time, afterwards ➤ Originally published in Arabic, the poems were subsequently translated into twenty other languages.

1.65 **all manner of** *(n phr)*
many different kinds of ➤ The day we visited the famous village it was overrun by all manner of tourists — there must have been tens of thousands of them wandering about.

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION *(page 12)*

1.66 **resilient** *(adj)*
able to recover quickly from illness, injury or other misfortune ➤ It often takes a great tragedy for people to show how resilient they really are.

1.67 **dismal** *(adj)*
terrible, depressingly bad ➤ Your dismal test score shows that you made no attempt to learn the material.
MICHIGAN IN ACTION (page 13)

1.68 casual (adj)
(of clothes) comfortable and informal
❖ πρόχειρος ➤ Unfortunately, the company’s dress code says that we are not allowed to wear jeans, T-shirts and other casual clothing at work.

1.69 counter (n)
(C) long flat-topped structure (e.g., in a bank, a shop or a restaurant) over which business is conducted ➤ As we entered the shop, a clerk greeted us from behind the counter.

1.70 profound (adj)
deep, strongly felt ➤ βαθύς, έντονος ➤ It has been twenty years since the death of her son, but a profound sadness comes over her whenever anyone mentions him.

1.71 adverse (adj)
unfavourable ➤ δυσμενής, αντίθετος, ενάντιος ➤ The cruise company reserves the right to cancel cruises due to hurricanes or other adverse weather conditions.

1.72 curious (adj)
always questioning, inquisitive ➤ περίεργος ➤ Our three-year-old is at that stage where she is endlessly curious; she’s constantly asking us questions.

1.73 touching (adj)
causing strong emotion, moving ➤ συγκινητικός ➤ The film’s ending was so touching that even her usually unemotional husband had tears in his eyes.

1.74 settle (for) (v)
agree to or accept sth that is less than 100% per cent satisfactory ➤ δέχομαι, συμβιβάζομαι ➤ She wants to buy a house on a lake with a beautiful view of the mountains, and she won’t settle for anything less.

1.75 prosecute (v)
bring criminal charges against someone in a court of law ➤ διώκω ποινικά, καταγγέλλω ➤ A sign in the shop warned that the owners would prosecute shoplifters to the full extent of the law.

Achievement

VOCABULARY IN ACTION (pages 14-15)

Exercise A (page 14)

1.76 waltz through (v)
succeed with minimal effort ➤ πετυχαίνω με ελάχιστη προσπάθεια ➤ Tom hadn’t studied for the final exam, but somehow he managed to waltz through it.

1.77 pan out (phr v)
turn out well in the end ➤ υλοποιούμαι, καταλήγω ➤ Fran wants to travel around Europe this summer, but her plans may not pan out if she can’t find a friend to go with her.

1.78 go up against (phr v)
face a difficult obstacle or situation ➤ αντιμετωπίζω ➤ It’s his dream to win a gold medal at the Olympics, but he knows that he will be going up against the very best athletes in the world.

1.79 take off (phr v)
(of a business or trend) be a success ➤ απογειώνομαι, παίρνω μπροστά, πετυχαίνω ➤ The new Internet business has really taken off; it made a million-pound profit in its first year!

1.80 knuckle down (phr v)
begin to work hard or try harder (often after a period of not working very hard) ➤ στρώνομαι/ρίχνομαι στη δουλειά, βάζω τα δυνάμει μου ➤ If you want to pass the history exam, you’d better knuckle down and start revising!

1.81 fall through (phr v)
(of a plan, project, etc) fail, not be a success ➤ αποτυχαίνω ➤ He had been wanting to buy a new car, but his plans fell through when he lost his job.

1.82 scrape through (phr v)
barely manage to succeed ➤ καταφέρνω να πετύχω μόλις και μετά βίας ➤ He was relieved to hear that he had scraped through the exam with a ‘low pass’.

1.83 write (sth/sb) off (phr v)
stop giving attention to sth/sb you are sure will fail ➤ ξεγράφω, διαγράφω ➤ She no longer feels bad when she thinks of her ex-husband; she wrote him off a long time ago.

Exercise B (page 14)

1.85 funds (pl n)
money given or set aside for a certain purpose ➤ χρήματα, κεφάλαιο ➤ The community sponsored a concert to raise funds for the new library.

1.86 CCTV (abbrev)
short for ‘closed-circuit television’: a system in which video signals are sent to a set of monitors ➤ τηλεόραση κλειστού κυκλώματος ➤ After his neighbours’ house was robbed, he had a security company install a CCTV to monitor their home.

1.87 televise (v)
transmit television signals ➤ μεταδίδω τηλεοπτικά

Exercise C (page 14)

1.88 ambition (n)
(C) goal or aim ➤ φιλοδοξία ➤ The medical student’s ambition is to become a surgeon someday.
1.89 surge (n)  
(C) sudden increase to a high level ✷ εκτίναξη, εκτίναξης ➤ Unrest in the area has caused a surge in oil prices; the price of petrol has nearly doubled in the past three months.

1.102 emulate (v)  
try to copy or be like sb, especially because you admire them; imitate ✷ μιμούμαι, αντιγράφω ➤ Little Johnny wants to be just like his older brother Tom; he’s always emulated him.

1.90 advocate (v)  
recommend, speak in favour of ✷ υποστηρίζω, συνιστώ ➤ Not surprisingly, our teachers refuse to advocate a ‘no homework’ policy.

1.91 strum (v)  
play (a stringed instrument) by moving your thumb, your fingers or a pick across the strings ✷ γρατζουνίζω ➤ He strummed a chord to make sure the guitar was in tune.

1.92 at the peak (of sth) (prep phr)  
at highest point (of sth) ✷ στο αποκορύφωμα ➤ At 36, the athlete continues to win medals and break records; he’s still at the peak of his career.

1.93 drive (n)  
(C) strong desire or determination to achieve sth ✷ δυναμισμός, αποφασιστικότητα, θέληση ➤ His drive for success is so strong that the word ‘ambitious’ does not adequately describe him.

1.94 will (n)  
(U) strong desire ✷ θέληση ➤ Doctors are convinced that the patient’s will to live is what saved his life.

1.95 perseverance (n)  
(U) determination to keep trying despite difficulties ✷ επιμονή ➤ Perseverance is her best quality; she never stops trying until she succeeds.

1.96 attain (v)  
succeed in getting sth, achieve with great effort ✷ πετυχαίνω, καταφέρνω, πραγματοποιώ ➤ Women have had to work hard to attain top positions in management and government.

1.97 exceed (v)  
go beyond, be greater than, surpass ✷ ξεπερνώ, ξεπερνώ ✷ Our class’s pass rate on the Cambridge First Certificate of English exam exceeded all our expectations; everyone passed!

1.98 surpass (v)  
go beyond, be greater than, exceed ✷ υπερβαίνω, ξεπερνώ ➤ The runner surpassed his previous world record by two seconds.

1.99 expectation (n)  
(C - often plural) strong hope or belief about what will happen or how sth/sb should be ✷ προσδοκία, ελπίδα ➤ It’s not uncommon for children to find it difficult to live up to their parents’ high expectations of them.

1.100 imitate (v)  
copy sb/sth in order to be like sb or to produce sth similar ✷ μιμούμαι ➤ She wished her younger sister would develop her own style instead of always trying to imitate her.

1.101 aspire (v)  
have a strong desire to gain or achieve sth ✷ θέληση ➤ Many young writers aspire to write best-selling novels, but their dreams seldom come true.

1.102 emulate (v)  
try to copy or be like sb, especially because you admire them; imitate ✷ μιμούμαι, αντιγράφω ➤ Little Johnny wants to be just like his older brother Tom; he’s always emulated him.

1.103 procure (v)  
get, obtain, acquire ✷ προμηθεύω, αποκτώ ➤ If you want to feel safer, we recommend that you procure a security system for your home.

1.104 spearhead (v)  
serve as the leader of an attack or movement ✷ ηγούμαι, είμαι επικεφαλής ➤ She volunteered to form a committee that would spearhead the company’s efforts to reduce energy consumption.

1.105 pull an all-nighter (idm)  
(informal) stay up all night in order to finish sth; similar to burn the midnight oil ✷ ξενυχτώ, μένω άγρυπνος για να τελειώσω εργασία ➤ Sam pulled an all-nighter last night to finish his history project, which is why he looked so tired when I saw him this morning.

1.106 meet the deadline (v phr)  
complete sth by the required time ✷ τελειώνω κτ εμπρόθεσμα, τηρώ την προθεσμία ➤ Even if we work overtime every day for the next month, we can’t meet the deadline; we simply need more time to finish the report.

1.107 do the trick (idm)  
(informal) obtain the desired result ✷ φέρνω αποτέλεσμα ➤ I can’t move house all by myself, but if I ask Joe and Ralph to help me, that should do the trick.

1.108 lose face (with sb) (idm)  
lose respect or admiration in the eyes of others ✷ ντροπιάζω, χάνω το κύρος μου ➤ Afraid that he would lose face, he put off telling his friends and family that he had failed the exam.

1.109 foothold (idm)  
(figurative) strong or favourable position from which further progress can be made ✷ (μετ) πρόσβαση, πάτημα, στήριγμα ➤ The innovative new company was quick to gain a foothold in the software market.

1.110 breakthrough (n)  
(C) important new step or discovery ✷ έκπληξη, ανακάλυψη ➤ The scientists claim they have made a major breakthrough in colon cancer research.

1.111 quest (n)  
(C) a long and difficult search ✷ αναζήτηση ➤ A woman’s quest to find true love is a common theme in many romance novels.

1.112 hit the ground running (idm)  
make a very strong or impressive start ✷ ξεκινώ δυνατά ή εντυπωσιακά ➤ A newly elected prime minister or president must be experienced enough to hit the ground running on his or her first day in office.
1.113 **go from strength to strength (idm)**
become more and more successful as time goes on
❖ ενιαία, αναπάντεχη
➤ The politician has gone from strength to strength, from community organiser, to local councillor, and now as the leader of the government’s opposition party.

1.114 **hit rock bottom (idm)**
reach the lowest possible level
❖ πάνω, πάτο
➤ After breaking up with her fiancé and then losing her job, Lily feels like she’s hit rock bottom.

**Exercise E**

1.115 **dismal failure (n phr)**
(C) very bad failure
❖ δυσμενής αποτυχία
➤ His attempt to learn Chinese online was a dismal failure; he still can’t speak a word of the language.

1.116 **bankruptcy (n)**
(U) state of being unable to pay one’s debts
❖ χρεοκοπία
➤ Unless sales improve, the struggling young company will be forced to declare bankruptcy.

1.117 **recipe for disaster (n phr)**
(C) plan that is guaranteed to end in failure
❖ συνταγή καταστροφής
➤ When you write or speak in English, translating word for word from your own language is a recipe for disaster.

1.118 **incompetent (adj)**
lacking the skill or ability to do sth well
❖ ανίκανος, αναρμόδιος
➤ He’s totally incompetent, so it’s only a matter of time before the boss realises this and fires him.

1.119 **overnight success (n phr)**
a success that happens very quickly
❖ ξαφνική επιτυχία
➤ She never expected her first novel to do well, but her publishers are saying that it’s an overnight success!

1.120 **precipitous (adj)**
sudden and dramatic (and often dangerous)
❖ σποράτικος, ξαφνικός
➤ The outbreak of war led to a precipitous fall in the country’s oil production, which left the fragile economy struggling for survival.

1.121 **downfall (n)**
(C) disastrous loss of power, prosperity or status
❖ καταστροφική πτώση, συντριβή, καταρκτικά
➤ The country’s defeat in battle lead to the downfall of the dictator.

1.122 **a turn-up for the books (n phr)**
a very special or unusual feat or event; same as one for the books in American English
❖ αφορολόγητο, ανανεωτό, χαμηλό
➤ He’s actually been on time every day this month, given his habitual lateness last month, that’s a turn-up for the books!

1.123 **be a credit (to sb/sth)**
behave in a way that reflects well on and makes sb else proud
❖ εξέχει, είναι καλό, είναι καλά, είναι καλό, εί

1.124 **turnaround (n)**
(C) unexpected change (especially one that results in more favourable conditions or circumstances)
❖ ανατριχία, ανατριχία
➤ Doctors had not expected the patient to live through the night, so they were pleased at her turnaround.

1.125 **in (sb’s) heyday (prep phr)**
during the period when sb is/was at his or her best
❖ στην ακμή, κατά πολύ
➤ In her heyday, the elderly woman was a champion athlete.

1.126 **to (sb’s) credit (prep phr)**
in a way that reflects well or favourably on sb
❖ προς το καλό
➤ He didn’t win the race, but, to his credit, he came in second.

1.127 **around the clock (prep phr)**
all day long, all the time
❖ άλλο το εικοσιτετράωρο
➤ Even if we put on extra manpower and work around the clock, we won’t finish the project by the end of the month.

1.128 **be in the running (v phr)**
have hopes of being successful (e.g., in a race or other competitive situation)
❖ έχω πιθανότητες επιτυχίας
➤ With her twenty years’ experience and excellent qualifications, Marta is definitely in the running for general manager.

1.129 **have/have got a lot on (sb’s) plate (v phr)**
be very busy
❖ είμαι πολύ φασολωμένος
➤ With a full-time job and three children, Jean has got a lot on her plate.

1.130 **by a mile (idm)**
by far, without a doubt; same as by a long shot in American English
❖ κατά πολύ, χωρίς αμφιβολία
➤ Tony was the best candidate by far, without a doubt; same as by a long shot in American English

1.131 **be out of the running (for sth) (v phr)**
have no hopes of being successful
❖ δεν έχω πιθανότητες επιτυχίας
➤ If your name isn’t on the list of candidates to be interviewed, then I’m afraid you’re out of the running.

1.132 **race up the charts (idm)**
moving quickly to a high position on the lists of songs that are selling best and are most popular
❖ ανεβαίνω ταχύτατα τα μουσικά τσαρτ
➤ The singer’s career is on fire; every song she puts out literally races up the charts!

1.133 **release (n)**
(music industry) new CD, MP3 file or record
❖ κυκλοφορία
➤ I’m disappointed in the group’s latest release; it has a couple of tracks

1.134 **burgeoning (adj)**
developing quickly
❖ αναπτυσσόμενος
➤ There is a lot of money to be made in the burgeoning alternative energy industry, which is just at the beginning of an exciting growth period.
1.135 influential (adj) important, having an influence or effect on sth
σημαντικός, με επιρροή The influential businesswoman has a good chance of becoming a Member of Parliament next year.

1.136 phenomenal (adj) fantastic, remarkable, unusual ανθίζοντος, εκπληκτικός, πρωτοφανής The Harry Potter series will continue to enjoy phenomenal success for decades to come.

1.137 prestigious (adj) very much respected and admired περίβλεπτος, υψηλού κύρους Oxford and Cambridge are two of the most prestigious universities in the world; everyone knows and admires them.

1.138 run-of-the-mill (adj) ordinary, unexceptional, mediocre συνηθισμένος The hotel was rather run-of-the-mill: it was clean and comfortable, but there was really nothing special about it.

1.139 self-made (adj) having earned success, wealth or recognition through one’s own efforts (not with the help of others) αυτοδημιούργητος He goes around telling everyone that he’s a self-made billionaire, but he’s obviously forgotten that he got his start when his father lent him a million pounds!

1.140 up-and-coming (adj) making good progress and showing great promise for success in the future ανερχόμενος, με μέλλον The up-and-coming actor is being considered for several major film roles.

1.141 affluent (adj) rich, wealthy πλούσιος The USA is one of the most affluent countries in the world, but it is not without people who are poor and homeless.

Exercise I (page 17)

1.142 determine (v) 1. find out by investigating or calculating προσδιορίζω, υπολογίζω After a jury determines that a defendant is guilty, the judge determines what the punishment should be. 2. (often used in passive with different meaning) be determined (to do sth) (v phr) - be intent on doing sth (e.g., succeeding or achieving a goal) είμαι αποφασισμένος (να κάνω κτ) The young woman is determined to finish medical school and become a pediatrician.

1.143 fulfil (v) 1. cause to become a reality προγραμματοποιώ, εκπλήρωσα The publisher was pleased that the writer had fulfilled his promise to finish the novel by early May. 2. provide a sense of satisfaction and personal completion ικανοποιώ, ολοκληρώνω Motherhood fulfils her and gives her a sense of purpose in life.

1.144 persist (v) 1. continue to last or exist διαρκώ, συνεχίζομαι If your sore throat persists for several days, you should see a doctor. 2. persist in doing sth (v phr) - continue to do sth despite difficulty or opposition επιμένω If your supervisor persists in asking you out, you should make a formal complaint against him.

1.145 prestige (n) (U) respect, admiration or influence based on one’s reputation and past achievements κύρος, γόητρο There is a certain prestige attached to being on the board of directors of a major hospital or university.

1.146 priority (n) (C) sth that needs attention before all other things προτεραιότητα The well-being of his family is his number-one priority now; everything else is much less important.

1.147 prosper (v) become successful or wealthy επιμεριώ, επιτυγχάνω May you prosper and be happy: that is all I’ve ever wanted for you!

1.148 resilience (n) (U) the quality of being able to recover quickly from illness, injury or other misfortune προσαρμοστικότητα, ανθεκτικότητα, αθένος Of course she was heart-broken, but instead of giving up on life, Tanya displayed amazing resilience after the death of her child.

1.149 resource (n) (C) activity, occupation πόρος, μέσο The Internet is because they’ve never known life without it.

1.150 zeal (n) (U) great energy or enthusiasm ζηλος She loves being a teacher, which is apparent from the zeal that she shows the minute she steps into the classroom.

Exercise II (page 17)

1.151 pursuit (n) (C) activity, occupation ενασχόληση She’s a sophisticated person who enjoys opera, theatre and other cultural pursuits.

1.152 to hand (prep phr) within easy reach and available when needed κοντά και διαθέσιμος I now have the costs to hand; they may be reviewed at your convenience.

1.153 setback (n) (C) an event or circumstance that delays or blocks progress αναποδιά Far from being the end of the journalist’s career, the scandal stemming from a poorly reported story proved to be just a minor setback.

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION (page 18)

1.154 definitive (adj) conclusive, authoritative and complete οριστικός, τελειωτικός We’ve made an offer on the home we want to buy, and now we’re waiting for a definitive answer from the seller.
1.155 impaired (adj)
damaged or made weaker often as a result of injury or disease ❖ εξασθενημένος, επιβαρυμένος (για πρόβλημα υγείας) ➤ There is now a wide range of digital devices that can help people who have impaired hearing.

1.156 steadfast (adj)
firm, unchanging, refusing to give up ❖ σταθερός, ακλόνητος, απτόητος ➤ The boss thanked his employees for their steadfast loyalty.

**MICHIGAN IN ACTION** (pages 19-20)

1.157 goods (pl n)
products, merchandise (i.e., things to be bought and sold) ❖ προϊόντα, εμπορεύματα ➤ The boutique sells a wide range of leather goods.

1.158 audition (n)
(C) try-out, short performance given by sb (e.g., an actor, singer or musician) to see if one is suitable for a specific role or job ❖ δοκιμαστική ακρόαση ➤ If his second audition goes well, he will be given the leading role in the school play.

1.159 in the wake of (prep phr)
as a result of (sth); following (sth), subsequent to (sth) ❖ αμέσως μετά, στον απόηχο ➤ In the wake of the devastating earthquake, the city had no choice but to fully revise its building code.

1.161 bookmaker (n)
(C) sb who takes bets and pays out winnings ❖ πράκτορας στοιχημάτων ➤ Bookmakers suffered big losses when a completely unknown horse won the world-famous Derby.

1.162 odds (pl n)
chances or probability of sth happening ❖ πιθανότητες ➤ Sam has worked hard all term so the odds are excellent that he will get top marks on all his exams.

1.163 write off (phr v)
(used passively in the text) regard sth/sb as a failure or lost cause that is not worth paying attention to ❖ ξεγράφω, διαγράφω ➤ Considering the terrible things he said to her, it’s no wonder she’s written him off; she says she never wants to see or speak to him again.
2.1 contrary to (prep)
in disagreement with, in opposition to
Contrary to what his parents believe, he did not steal money from them; in fact, it was his younger sister.

PREPOSITIONS OF TIME (pages 21-22)
2.2 cough (v)
push air out of your throat with a short, harsh sound
I didn’t sleep a wink last night, as I have a bad cold and couldn’t stop coughing and sneezing.

PREPOSITIONS OF MOVEMENT (page 22)
2.3 give (sb) a lift (v phr)
give sb a ride in a car
My car is being repaired, so my husband gave me a lift to work this morning.

OTHER USES ... (pages 23-24)
2.4 sheer (adj)
absolute, total, utter
Everyone in our tour group was amazed at the sheer size of the Great Pyramids.

Exercise A (page 25)
2.11 burgle (v)
enter a place illegally (e.g., a house, flat or shop) with the intent to steal
The thieves who burgled her house last week were looking for electronics; they stole her laptop and flat-screen TV, but didn’t bother to take her jewellery or the cash she had lying around.

Exercise B (page 26)
2.13 stamina (n)
(U) physical and/or mental strength to keep going without getting tired
It takes months, if not years, of training to build up the stamina one needs to run a marathon.

Exercise C (page 26)
2.15 commit (v)
(used passively in text) do sth illegal or wrong
So far police have no idea who committed the terrible murder.

2.16 adolescent (n)
(C) young person who is not yet an adult
As most parents and teachers know, adolescents can be difficult to deal with because they are often rebellious.

2.17 be committed to sth (v phr)
be devoted or dedicated to sth/sb, give oneself completely to sth
The MP is committed to doing whatever he can to improve education.

2.18 hefty (adj)
(informal: of a number or amount) impressively large
You can be sure that the billionaire paid a hefty sum for that brand-new Lamborghini!

2.19 nutrient (n)
(C) any substance which helps a plant or animal grow and maintain life
Protein, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals are essential nutrients.
2.20 **HR (abbrev)** short for **human resources**: the department within a company which handles matters relating to its employees (e.g., hiring, firing and benefits such as sick leave, health insurance and holidays) ≠ τμήμα ανθρώπινου δυναμικού, ➤ If your interview with the manager of HR goes well, you will be invited back for a second interview with the department manager.

**Exercise D** (page 27)

2.21 **slight (adj)** small, barely noticeable ≠ μικρός, ασήμαντος, ελαφρός ➤ She woke up with a slight headache, but it quickly passed after she took an aspirin.

2.22 **dizziness (n)** (U) light-headedness, feeling that the room is spinning around ≠ ζωλάδα ➤ A wave of dizziness suddenly swept over her, and she felt herself sink to the ground.

2.23 **whinny (n)** (C) high-pitched sound which a horse makes; similar to neigh ≠ χλιμίντρισμα ➤ Upon seeing his owner approach, the horse let out a soft whinny, as if to greet him.

**Exercise E** (page 27)

2.24 **trace (of sth/sb)** (C) small sign, mark or object which shows what has existed or happened; also, a small amount of sth ≠ ξάνθος ➤ The frantic parents searched everywhere, but the child had disappeared without a trace.

2.25 **savage (adj)** wild and uncivilised; also, wild and fierce ≠ άγριος και απολίτιστος / θηριώδης ➤ Many early colonists failed to survive the savage conditions they encountered in the New World. / The campers found themselves surrounded by a pack of savage wolves.

2.26 **harvest (n)** 1. (C) time of year when crops are cut and gathered ≠ θρασύς / (θετική έννοια) τολμηρός, θαρραλέος ➤ The daring terrorist attack left more than 50 dead and hundreds wounded. / (positive connotation) The daring terrorist attack left more than 50 dead and hundreds wounded. / (negative connotation) In a daring, pre-dawn rescue, the fire brigade managed to get all 50 residents out of the burning building without a single loss of life.

2.27 **exhaustion (n)** (U) extreme tiredness ≠ εξαντληση ➤ I’ve never run a marathon, but I can imagine the exhaustion runners feel as they cross the finish line.

2.28 **revenge (n)** (U) punishment in exchange for sth bad that has been done to sb ≠ εκδίκηση ➤ He swore that his sister’s murderer would taste his revenge.

**CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION** (page 28)

2.30 **apprehend (v)** capture, arrest ≠ συλλαμβάνω ➤ Police have not apprehended the escaped convict; the killer is still on the loose.

2.31 **daring (adj)** (in context) bold and shamefaced also, brave, courageous ≠ (αρνητική έννοια) παράτολμος, θρασύς / (θετική έννοια) τολμηρός, θαρραλέος ➤ (negative connotation) The daring terrorist attack left more than 50 dead and hundreds wounded. / (positive connotation) In a daring, pre-dawn rescue, the fire brigade managed to get all 50 residents out of the burning building without a single loss of life.

2.32 **drill (n)** (C) tool with a pointed end used to make holes (e.g., in wood or cement) ≠ τρυπά ➤ The workman used a drill to open a hole in the road, so the leaking water pipe could be fixed.

2.33 **footage (n)** (U) length of film or video clip showing all or part of a particular event ≠ πλάνο, πλάνα ➤ The documentary about World War II included fascinating footage showing British soldiers celebrating the end of the war.

2.34 **bug (v)** (informal) hide a microphone in order to spy on sb by listening to their conversations ≠ βάζω κοριό ➤ Police detectives bugged the murder suspect’s telephone in hopes that he would give away information which would help build a case against him.

2.35 **catch (sb) red-handed (idm)** catch sb in the act of doing sth ≠ πιάνω κπ στα πράσα ➤ Police caught the burglars red-handed as they were climbing out of a window at 4 a.m.

2.36 **move (v)** (in context: informal) sell ≠ διακινώ (κλοπιμαία) ➤ A person who moves stolen goods is known as a ‘fence’ because he serves as the middleman between the thief and the person who buys what the thief has stolen.

**MICHIGAN IN ACTION** (page 29)

2.37 **peace of mind (n phr)** feeling of being calm and without worries ≠ ψυχική ηρεμία ➤ I’m not sure I locked the front door when I left this morning, so for my own peace of mind, I called my neighbour and asked her to check for me.

2.38 **notorious (adj)** known for sth bad, infamous ≠ διαβόητος ➤ Tom’s teachers keep a close eye on him during exams as he’s a notorious cheater.

2.39 **underprivileged (adj)** poor, disadvantaged, lacking an adequate standard of living ≠ μη προνομιούχος, υποβαθμισμένος ➤ Crime and drug abuse go hand in hand with poverty in underprivileged neighbourhoods.
2.40 mugging (n)
(C) crime during which sb is physically attacked and robbed in a public place
❖ επίθεση με ληστεία (στο δρόμο) ➤ There was a mugging in the park this morning; two men threw a woman to the ground, punched her in the face and then ran off with her smartphone, money and credit cards.

2.41 groom (v)
look after your own or sb/sth else’s appearance, keep clean and neat
❖ περιποιούμαι ➤ She spends at least an hour a day grooming her cat, which is why its fur is so nice and shiny.

2.42 assisted suicide (n phr)
(C) suicide in which a terminally ill patient takes death-causing drugs provided by a doctor or sb else who is willing to help
❖ υποβοηθούμενη αυτοκτονία ➤ Some people argue that doctors take an oath to save lives, so it is never ethical for them to participate in assisted suicides. What’s your opinion?

2.43 manslaughter (n)
(U) the act of killing a human being without intending to do harm
❖ ανθρωποκτονία ➤ At the trial, it was proven that the driver who caused the fatal accident was drunk at the time; he was subsequently found guilty of second-degree manslaughter.

2.44 fraud (n)
(U) crime of gaining money or property by cheating, deceiving or tricking sb
❖ απάτη ➤ The businessman was arrested and charged with fraud for selling shares in a nonexistent company.

2.45 trafficking (n)
(U) the act of illegally dealing or trading (e.g., drugs, weapons) ➤ The drug dealer was found guilty of drug trafficking and sentenced to 20 years in prison.

2.46 embezzlement (n)
(U) the act of illegally taking money from a person or organisation and using it for one’s own purposes ➤ The accountant who transferred over a million pounds from the company into his own bank account was eventually caught and charged with embezzlement.

2.47 arson (n)
(U) the crime of setting fire to sb’s property, etc. ➤ Experts have determined that the cause of the fire was arson, not a gas explosion.

2.48 breaking-and-entering
(U) the crime of entering a building by force so as to commit a burglary ➤ The burglars who broke into the Smiths’ house last week were caught and charged with breaking-and-entering.

2.49 assault (n)
(U) a criminal act in which sb violently attacks another person with the intent to do harm ➤ βιαιοπραγία, άδικη επίθεση ➤ After beating up an old woman in the park, the mugger was hunted down, arrested and charged with assault.

2.50 grievous bodily harm (n phr)
(U) in British law, the most serious form of assault that a person can commit; serious physical injury caused deliberately to another person
❖ βαριά σωματική βλάβη ➤ The mugger’s victim suffered a severe head injury, so it’s no surprise that he was prosecuted for causing grievous bodily harm.

2.51 evasion (n)
(U) the act of avoiding sb/sth ➤ The escaped convicts are still on the loose; masters of evasion, they disappear into thin air every time police think they are getting close to capturing them.

2.52 abduction (n)
(C) the illegal carrying away of sb against that person’s will; similar to kidnapping
❖ απαγωγή ➤ A team of bodyguards could not prevent the abduction of the ambassador’s son; the five-year-old was kidnapped early this morning as he was being driven to school.

2.53 forgery (n)
(C) sth which has been illegally copied (e.g., a document, painting or money); also, (U) the crime of copying a signature, document or painting with the intent to deceive
❖ πλαστογράφηση / πλαστογραφία ➤ (C) Only an expert could tell the difference between the original painting and the clever forgery. / (U) After signing his boss’s name on the cheque, the accountant was sent to prison for forgery.

2.54 front (n)
(C) (informal) person or organisation serving as a cover for illegal activities
❖ βιτρίνα ➤ The grocery store looked like a normal neighbourhood shop, but it was actually a front for the sale of illegal drugs.

2.55 espionage (n)
(U) the act of spying ➤ The Spy Museum in Washington, D.C., has a fascinating exhibition focusing on espionage during the Cold War.
2.56 *perjury (n)*
(U) the act of intentionally making false statements after swearing to tell the truth in a court of law ➤ *If it can be proven that the witness lied to the court, she will be sent to prison for perjury.*

2.57 *smuggling (n)*
(U) the act of illegally importing or exporting goods ➤ *The government has declared war against drug and gun smuggling.*

2.58 *harassment (n)*
(U) the act of bullying or using intimidating actions or words that cause sb to feel uneasy

2.59 *trespassing (n)*
(U) the act of wilfully entering into/onto another person’s property without permission ➤ *The couple had no intention of trespassing on the farmer’s property. They were simply out for a Sunday stroll in the countryside and didn’t realise they had wandered onto private property.*

2.60 *whizz kid (n phr)*
(C) (whiz kid in American English) young person who is especially skilled or successful at sth; similar to child prodigy

2.61 *confidential (adj)*
intended to be kept secret ➤ *Identity theft involves stealing and using someone’s confidential information (e.g., banking and credit card information).*

2.62 *vigilant (adj)*
constantly on guard, prepared for danger ➤ *A ring ofburglars have been operating in the area, so authorities have urged residents to remain vigilant by locking doors and windows and reporting anything suspicious.*

2.63 *testimony (n)*
(C) formal statement providing evidence ➤ *The witness’s testimony was full of inconsistencies, which led everyone in the courtroom to question the reliability of what they had heard.*

2.64 *prosecute (v)*
(used passively in text) bring criminal charges against someone in a court of law ➤ *A sign in the shop warned that the owners would prosecute shoplifters to the full extent of the law.*

2.65 *compensation (n)*
(U) payment for loss, damage or services not provided ➤ *If you were injured at work, would your company give you compensation for medical bills and the time you weren’t able to work?*

---

2.66 *condone (v)*
(of behaviour which is considered wrong or offensive) forgive or allow sth to continue by not taking action to stop it ➤ *Anyone who is found to be cheating on the test will be penalised with automatic failure.*

2.67 *cross-examine (v)*
(in a court of law) ask questions of a witness to determine whether previously given testimony is true or not ➤ *When counsel for the defence cross-examined the elderly witness, it became clear that her sight was so poor that she could not possibly have seen what she had previously described in such great detail.*

2.68 *detain (v)*
hold or delay sb in a place and prevent them from leaving ➤ *Police have detained several suspects for further questioning.*

2.69 *enforce (v)*
make sure sth is obeyed or carried out ➤ *Police had interrogated the suspected terrorists for hours, but in the end there was not enough evidence to arrest them.*

2.70 *interrogate (v)*
question carefully ➤ *Police had interrogated the suspected terrorists for hours,*

2.71 *penalise (v)*
punish sb for having done sth wrong ➤ *Anyone who is found to be cheating on the test will be penalised with automatic failure.*

2.72 *plead (v)*
(at start of a trial) state whether one is guilty or not ➤ *In a rare and unexpected turn of events, the defendant pleaded ‘guilty’ on all charges, so there was no need to conduct a full trial.*

2.73 *reintegrate (v)*
become part of sth again ➤ *After being in prison for 25 years, the convicted bank robber found it difficult to reintegrate back into his old life.*

2.74 *revoke (v)*
officially take sth back and declare it no longer valid ➤ *The judge warned him that if his driving licence were revoked for excessive speeding a third time, it would never be reissued.*

2.75 *sentence (v)*
officially declare sb’s punishment ➤ *The judge sentenced the murderer to life imprisonment.*

2.76 *counsel (n)*
(U) the lawyer or lawyers who conduct a case ➤ *Unhappy with the way the trial was proceeding, the defendant decided to fire his current attorney and hire new counsel.*
2.77 defence (n)  
(U) the case presented on behalf of the person accused of a crime.  
must be difficult for a lawyer to prepare the defence of a person who has clearly committed a serious crime.

2.78 charge (n)  
(C) accusation or claim against sb.  
The charges against the defendant included breaking and entering, assault with a deadly weapon, and grand theft. If he is found guilty, he’ll spend a minimum of fifteen years in prison.

2.79 bailiff (n)  
(C) (British English) official of the legal system who works as a judge in a local court.  
To stay out of debt, you’ll have to take a long summer holiday.

2.80 convict (n)  
(C) sb who stands by or near an event but who may not participate in it; onlooker, witness.  
His next big case was against the conman who tried to get money from one of his old friends.

2.81 conman (n)  
(C) sb who tries to get money from others by tricking them; same as con artist.  
He was found guilty of fraud and sent to prison.

2.82 assert (v)  
(state sth clearly and strongly, declare, claim).  
He was assertive in his approach to the case.

2.83 bystander (n)  
(C) sb who stands by or near an event but who does not participate in it; onlooker, witness.  
After the accident, police interviewed several bystanders in an attempt to learn what had happened.

2.84 perpetrator (n)  
(C) sb who commits a crime.  
Police feel they are closing in on the perpetrators; it’s only a matter of time before the bank robbers are caught and brought to justice.

2.85 magistrate (n)  
(C) sb who works as a judge in a local court of law that deals with minor offences.  
Tom has served as a magistrate in family court for the past ten years; he is especially interested in cases that deal with protecting children’s rights.

2.86 backlog (n)  
(C) an amount of work which builds up over time and needs to be completed.  
The bad thing about taking a long summer holiday is that there is always a huge backlog of work to come back to.

2.87 instalment (n)  
(C) one of a series of regular payments that you make when you agree to pay for sth over a period of time.  
She’ll be very glad when she pays the last instalment on her car next month! It’s taken her five years to pay for the vehicle.

2.88 petty (adj)  
(small and unimportant).  
They have a strong marriage because they agreed years ago not to quarrel over petty matters.

2.89 convict (v)  
(juries/judges) find sb guilty of a crime.  
The evidence against the perpetrator was so strong that there was no doubt in anyone’s mind that the jury would convict him.

2.90 detention (n)  
(C) the act of holding or delaying sb in a place.  
When released after a long detention, many convicts find it hard to readjust to life beyond prison walls.

2.91 offend (v)  
(commit an illegal act).  
The recent scandal is just one example of the extent of corruption that exists at the highest levels of government.

2.92 punitive (adj)  
(intended as punishment).  
The court made the drunken driver pay 5,000 pounds in punitive damages for causing the accident.

2.93 violation (n)  
(C) an act of breaking the law.  
The fact that he received 10 parking violations last month is proof of his basic disregard for the law.

2.94 inmate (n)  
(C) person living in an institution, esp. a prison or mental hospital.  
Police are still looking for the inmates who escaped from the local prison.

2.95 corruption (n)  
(U) dishonest or unethical behaviour, especially committed by sb in a position of power or authority; also, the act of behaving or causing sb to behave in this way.  
The recent scandal is just one example of the extent of corruption that exists at the highest levels of government.

2.96 predicament (n)  
(C) difficult situation, dilemma.  
Don is in a terrible predicament: he sold his flat last month and before he could buy a new one, he lost his job.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exercise H (page 33)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.97 mishap (n)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C) unfortunate (but usually minor) accident or incident ❖ έκδοση, παράνομη ασφάλεια ❖ We ran into a major traffic jam when we left home this morning, but aside from that we had a wonderful day in the countryside without further mishaps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.98 felony (n)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C) a serious crime ❖ κακούργημα ❖ Murder, car theft, forgery and drug trafficking are just some of the crimes which are considered felonies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.99 incarcerate (v)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(used passively in text) imprison, put in jail ❖ φυλακίζω ❖ It’s up to the judge to determine whether or not to incarcerate the 10-year-old child who intentionally shot his mother.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.100 verdict (n)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C) a jury’s decision ❖ επισήμανση, απόφαση ❖ If the jury returns a ‘guilty’ verdict, the defendant could spend the rest of his life in prison as a convicted murderer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.101 seizure (n)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C/U) the act of seizing (i.e., capturing or taking sb/sth by force) ❖ κατάχωση ❖ Arresting one petty drug dealer at a time is not the solution; officials believe that the focus needs to be on the seizure of whole shipments of drugs coming into the country. (See also 5.58 for alternative.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.102 surveillance (n)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(U) the act of keeping careful watch on sb/sth ❖ παρακολούθηση, επιτήρηση ❖ The widespread use of CCTV systems in homes and businesses provides round-the-clock surveillance which has proven successful in deterring a wide range of crimes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.103 infringement (n)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C/U) the act of breaking a rule or law ❖ παραβίαση ❖ Stealing office supplies is a clear infringement of company policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.104 barge into (phr v)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter (a place) rudely or roughly ❖ εισβάλω, μπαίνω απρόσκλητος ❖ She tried to stop her ex-husband from coming into the house, but he just barged in and demanded to see the children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.105 warrant (n)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C) written order from a judge or court which gives police the authority to do sth specific ❖ ένταλμα ❖ The judge was asked to issue two warrants: one for the suspect’s arrest and another to search his home and place of work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.106 extradition (n)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C/U) the act of police or other official body handing over a person accused or convicted of a crime in another place to officials of that place ❖ έκδοση ❖ US officials have arrested a man suspected of participating in the terrorist bombing in Paris last month; French officials have arranged for his extradition back to France so he can stand trial there.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.107 restraining order (n phr)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C) same as protective order: official legal document that protects sb by ordering another person to limit his/her activities in a certain way (e.g., to stop annoying or threatening sb or to not come within a certain distance of sb) ❖ περιοριστικά μέτρα ❖ Her neighbour has threatened to hurt her and her dog so many times that she finally took out a restraining order against him. He can be arrested if he comes within 20 metres of them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.108 alibi (n)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C) a claim that sb was at a certain place at a certain time so they could not possibly have committed a crime that took place somewhere else ❖ δίκαιο ❖ If the jury returns a ‘guilty’ verdict, the defendant could spend the rest of his life in prison as a convicted murderer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.109 confession (n)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C) admission (oral or written) that one has done sth wrong ❖ ομολογία ❖ After being interrogated for three hours, the suspect finally broke and made a full confession.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.110 extenuating circumstances (n phr)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C - usually plural) facts or reasons which help to explain a wrongful act and which therefore make the act seem more reasonable and acceptable ❖ ελαφρυντικά στοιχεία, ελαφρυντικά ❖ I know I said I’d never be late again, but this time there were extenuating circumstances: there was a terrible accident on the bridge this morning, and I was stuck in traffic for over an hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.111 circumstantial evidence (n phr)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(U) evidence which indirectly suggests sb’s guilt but does not prove it conclusively ❖ εμμέσες αποδείξεις ❖ The murder weapon was a knife taken from the defendant’s kitchen; yes, her fingerprints were on it, but she used the knife at least three times a day, so this is a clear example of circumstantial evidence that can’t be used against her.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.112 diminished responsibility (n phr)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(U) state of impaired mental capacity during which a person should not be held fully responsible for any wrongdoing committed ❖ μειωμένη ευθύνη ❖ The defendant had been undergoing a heavy course of chemotherapy for several months leading up to the fatal car accident, so it’s likely that her counsel’s defence will be based on ‘diminished responsibility’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.113 serial killer (n phr)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C) sb who kills three or more people in a relatively short time span ❖ κράτηση απομόνωσης ❖ Jack the Ripper was a serial killer thought to be responsible for the murders of at least six women in 1888.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.114 solitary confinement (n phr)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(U) the state of keeping a prisoner in a special cell so as to isolate him/her from others ❖ κράτηση στην απομόνωση ❖ If the prisoner continues to be a danger to himself and the other inmates, the prison staff will have no choice but to put him in solitary confinement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.115 **suspended sentence (n phr)**
(C) punishment in which a defendant is found guilty but is told he/she will not be sent to prison if another crime is not committed within a specified time frame. 

Having been found guilty of embezzling the relatively small sum of 500 pounds from his company, the accountant, a first-time offender, was given a suspended sentence of two years.

2.116 **repeat offender (n phr)**
(C) sb who has been caught committing a serious crime on more than one occasion; similar to persistent offender. 

In the United States, repeat offenders typically receive longer prison sentences than first-time offenders.

2.117 **providing that (conj)**

**on (the) condition that; same as provided (that)**

I'll lend you 50 pounds, providing that you return it by Friday.

---

**CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION**

2.118 **misdeemeanour (n)**

(C) minor violation or offence of the law. 

Smoking in a public place is a misdeemeanour in our city; more serious crimes like bank robbery and burglary are felonies.

2.119 **constitute (v)**

form, make up

Two parts hydrogen and one part oxygen constitute a molecule of water.

2.120 **breach (of) (n)**

(C/U) an act of breaking the law, an agreement or a code of ethics. 

His actions represent a serious breach of company policy, which means he will probably lose his job.

---

2.121 **trivial (adj)**

meaningless, unimportant, silly

How can you quarrel about such a trivial matter?

**MICHIGAN IN ACTION**

2.122 **hostage (n)**

(C) person who is taken prisoner by sb who threatens to hurt or kill them if certain demands are not met.

When airport authorities refused to refuel the hijacked plane, the terrorists killed one of the hostages.

2.123 **be under oath (v phr)**

(in a court of law) give testimony after having made a solemn promise to tell the truth.

The judge reminded the witness that she was under oath, and therefore had to tell the whole truth.

2.124 **juvenile delinquent (n phr)**

(C) young person who commits a crime.

Juvenile delinquents are typically sent to special institutions known as reformatories (or reform schools); they are not put in prisons where adult offenders are confined.

2.125 **staunch (adj)**

loyal and committed

His parents have been staunch supporters of the Labour Party since the early 1990s; they have never once voted for anyone in the Conservative Party.
Word Formation / Commonly Confused Verbs

### COMMON PREFIXES (pages 36-37)

**3.1** \(\text{biannual (adj)}\)
- occurring twice a year;
  - ἑξαμηνιαίος
  - The events committee meets twice a year, and everyone looks forward to these biannual meetings.

**3.2** \(\text{inoffensive (adj)}\)
- harmless, innocent, not intended to be rude or insulting
  - ἁκός, ἀθώος
  - Beth is overly sensitive; even a simple, inoffensive remark might hurt her feelings, so I’m always careful about what I say to her.

**3.3** \(\text{inbound (adj)}\)
- coming into a particular place
  - εισερχόμενος
  - Due to a huge snowstorm in the Chicago area, all inbound and outbound flights have had to be cancelled.

**3.4** \(\text{intravenous (adj)}\)
- into or within a vein
  - ενδοφλέβιος
  - Intravenous drug use has increased dramatically in the past decade.

**3.5** \(\text{subterranean (adj)}\)
- underground, existing or done below the earth’s surface
  - υπόγειος
  - He’s been a coal miner all his adult life, so he’s accustomed to subterranean conditions.

**3.6** \(\text{transcribe (v)}\)
- (of thoughts, speech or data) put into written or printed form
  - μεταγράφω, αντιγράφω
  - The job of a court stenographer is to transcribe everything that is said in the courtroom so there is a complete written record (i.e., a transcript) of the entire proceedings.

**3.7** \(\text{unrivalled (adj)}\)
- having no equal, better than anyone or anything else
  - απαράμιλλος
  - The products of the innovative software company have been unrivalled for the past decade.

**3.8** \(\text{illegitimate (adj)}\)
- not authorised by law, not in accordance with accepted rules or practices
  - διακριτικός, αβρός, που σκέφτεται τους άλλους
  - Don’t you wish your parents had more liberal ideas about raising children?

**3.9** \(\text{irrelevant (adj)}\)
- not connected with or related to sth
  - ἄσχετος
  - The judge warned the witness to answer the lawyer’s questions precisely and not make irrelevant remarks.

### SUFFIXES (pages 37-38)

**3.10** \(\text{vainy (n)}\)
- (U) the state of being vain (i.e., full of self-admiration, overly proud of your appearance and abilities)
  - ματαιοδοξία
  - It should be no surprise to any of us that George is going around telling everyone that he’s the most handsome boy in the school; we should be used to his vanity by now.

**3.11** \(\text{abundance (n)}\)
- (C - usually singular) large quantity; also, (U) the state of existing in large quantity
  - αφθονία
  - With such an abundance of smartphones on the market, it’s no wonder people have trouble deciding which one to buy. / (U) Smartphones are in abundance nowadays. Just look around you; they’re everywhere!

**3.12** \(\text{materialise (n)}\)
- become a reality, happen; also, come into existence, appear
  - υλοποιούμαι, πραγματοποιούμαι
  - The Greek student’s dream of attending university in a foreign country is about to materialise; she’s just been accepted to Oxford University.

**3.13** \(\text{tolerance (n)}\)
- (C/U) ability to endure or stand sth without complaining
  - άσχετος
  - He finished the race despite spraining his ankle 50 metres from the finish line; he must have a high tolerance of pain. / Figures like Nelson Mandela and Martin Luther King, Jr., fought hard to achieve racial tolerance during their lifetimes.

### GRAMMAR IN ACTION (pages 41-44)

**Exercise A**

**3.14** \(\text{considerate (adj)}\)
- thoughtful, caring, concerned about how others feel
  - διακριτικός, αβρός, που σκέφτεται τους άλλους
  - Margie is a very considerate neighbour; she always brings me flowers from her garden.

**3.15** \(\text{integrate (v)}\)
- join several elements together to form a whole; bring one or more elements into another group to make it more complete
  - ενσωματώνω
  - The teacher did her best to integrate the new student into the class so she wouldn’t feel left out.

**3.16** \(\text{legible (adj)}\)
- (of handwriting) clear, easy to read
  - ευανάγνωστος
  - The message that he left for us was far from legible, so we weren’t sure where he wanted us to go.

**3.17** \(\text{liberal (adj)}\)
- supporting or allowing change, especially in the area of personal freedom
  - φιλελευθερός, προοδευτικός
  - Don’t you wish your parents had more liberal ideas about raising children?
3.18 literate (adj)
able to read and write (though not necessarily at a high level) ➤ εγγραφόμαχος ➤ His great grandfather only attended school for two years, so was barely literate.

3.19 rational (adj)
logical, reasonable, sensible ➤ λογικός ➤ You’re so upset that you’re not being rational; please take a deep breath and try to pull yourself together.

3.20 redeemable (adj)
able to be exchanged for money; also, able to be corrected or saved ➤ εξαφανίζεται ➤ Tom bought 100 shares of stock in the new company; they are redeemable after a six-month waiting period. / The company lost money in the first quarter, but the situation is still redeemable: if the new product is a success, we’ll be showing a profit by the end of the year.

3.21 reverent (adj)
feeling or showing reverence (i.e., deep respect) for sth ➤ ευσεβής, ευλαβικός ➤ A reverent silence fell over the crowd as the coffin of the fallen soldier was brought into the church.

Exercise C   (page 42)

3.22 command (of) (n)
(C) mastery or knowledge of sth, the ability to use or control sth extremely well ➤ γνώση ➤ If you want to do business internationally, it is essential that you have a good command of one or more foreign languages.

Exercise D   (page 42)

3.23 crash course (in sth) (n)
(C) a very fast and intense training program (usually undertaken in an emergency or with little advance notice) ➤ μαθήματα/υπερεντατική σειρά μαθημάτων ➤ She was nervous about speaking at the sales conference, so her boss gave her a crash course in how to make a good sales presentation.

Exercise E   (page 43)

3.24 justification (n)
(C/U) reason, logical explanation for sth ➤ δικαιολογία ➤ (C) I hope you have a good justification for the way you behaved last night. / (U) As far as I’m concerned, you behaved without justification.

3.25 redundancy (n)
(C/U) a case of or the act of releasing sb or being released from a job due to a lack of absence of work ➤ απόλυση ➤ (C) The closing of the factory will result in hundreds of redundancies. / (U) Hundreds of workers will face redundancy if the factory closes.

3.26 reluctant (adj)
hesitant, unwilling ➤ διστακτικός, απρόθυμος ➤ Knowing it would put a strain on the family’s finances, she was reluctant to agree with her husband about buying a new car.

3.27 bomb disposal (n)
(U) the job of dealing with unexploded bombs (e.g., by taking them apart or allowing them to explode in a controlled situation) ➤ εξουδετέρωση βομβών ➤ Richard and his bomb-sniffing dog work for a special anti-terrorist unit that deals with bomb disposal.

3.28 defuse (v)
neutralise a bomb by removing the part of it that causes the explosion ➤ εξουδετέρωση ➤ If the massive bomb can’t be defused in time, hundreds of innocent lives will be lost.

Exercise G   (page 44)

3.29 authoritarian (adj)
controlling, dictatorial, disapproving of personal freedom ➤ απολυταραχικός ➤ Dictatorships are a form of authoritarian government. / The teenage rebel against the rigid beliefs of his authoritarian parents.

Exercise H   (page 44)

3.30 verify (v)
check or confirm sth; make sure that sth is true, valid or correct ➤ επιβεβαιώνω ➤ Good researchers know the importance of verifying their facts before finalising their research.

3.31 make off (phr v)
leave the scene of a crime, escape in a hurry ➤ σκάω, φεύγω ➤ The bank robbers made off with over half a million pounds; an all-out manhunt has been organised to track them down.

3.32 haul (n)
(C) (informal) total amount gained or acquired (e.g., from a robbery or business deal) ➤ μπάζα ➤ The haul from the robbery was over 10 million euros.

MICHIGAN IN ACTION   (page 46)

3.33 motion (n)
(C) (in context) a formal proposal that is discussed and voted on at a meeting ➤ πρόταση ➤ The committee adopted the motion by a vote of 12 to 1.

3.34 instability (n)
(U) the state/condition of being unstable (i.e., unsteady, likely to change) ➤ αστάθεια ➤ Political instability has resulted in the country’s severe economic decline.

3.35 precedent (n)
(C/U) an event, decision or action which precedes sth and serves as an example or rule to be followed in the future; also, a past event or act which is similar to one that occurs at a later time ➤ προτεραιότητα ➤ The judge was aware that his decision in the difficult trial would set a precedent for similar cases in the future. / (U) I’ve never seen the boss so angry; his reaction was totally out of character and without precedent.

3.36 precedence (n)
(U) the state or condition of preceding (or coming before) sth in order of importance, order or rank ➤ προτεραιότητα ➤ His wife and children take precedence over anything else in his life; in short, family is his number-one priority.
3.37 unprecedented (adj)  
never having happened or been done before, without precedent (see 3.35) ➤ πρωτοφανής, χωρίς προηγούμενο ➤ The powerful hurricane caused unprecedented destruction all along the eastern coast of the USA; it was the worst storm to hit the country in the past two centuries.

3.38 materialism (n)  
(U) the tendency to consider the acquisition of money and possessions more important than spiritual values ➤ υλιστικός ➤ My boss is a materialist. All he cares about is how big his profit is and what fancy cars he has in his garage; he doesn’t care about the people who work for him.

3.39 materialist (n)  
(C) person who has a tendency to consider the acquisition of money and possessions more important than spiritual values ➤ υλιστής ➤ My boss is a materialist. All he cares about is how big his profit is and what fancy cars he has in his garage; he doesn’t care about the people who work for him.

3.40 immaterial (adj)  
unimportant, irrelevant ➤ ασήμαντος ➤ When someone in your family has serious health problems, everything else seems immaterial.

3.41 materialistic (adj)  
desiring money and things ➤ υλιστικός ➤ We live in a consumer-oriented, materialistic society, where values such as friendship, family and community spirit are not as important as they were in the past.

3.42 differentiation (n)  
(U/C) (formal) sth that allows you to differentiate (i.e., tell the difference) between two things ➤ διαφοροποίηση ➤ The twins may look alike, but there is a noticeable differentiation in their personalities.

3.43 indifference (n)  
(U) the state or condition of feeling or being indifferent towards sth/sb (i.e., not caring about or not showing any interest in sth/sb) ➤ αδιαφορία ➤ We cannot afford to treat the environment with indifference; everyone should care about global warming as our lives and the very future of the planet is at stake.

---

**Urban Life**

**VOCABULARY IN ACTION**

**Exercise A**  
(page 47)

3.44 outskirts (pl n)  
(always plural) parts of a town or city which are furthest from the city or town centre ➤ παρυφές, περίχωρα ➤ Jason and his family enjoy living on a farm on the outskirts of town, far from the noise of the busy city centre.

3.45 allotment (n)  
(C) small piece of public land which a person can rent to grow vegetables or flowers ➤ έκταση που παραχωρείται για καλλιέργεια ➤ If you’re interested in reducing your carbon footprint, you can rent an allotment in your neighbourhood’s community garden and plant your own organic vegetables.

3.46 industrial estate (n phr)  
(C) area of land developed as a site for factories and other industrial businesses; same as industrial park in American English ➤ βιομηχανική ζώνη ➤ My dad works in a steel factory on an industrial estate on the edge of town.

3.47 detached home (n phr)  
(C) house that is not joined to another house on one side ➤ μονοκατοικία ➤ After living in a block of flats most of her life, she finds it strange to come home to her new detached home and not have to listen to noisy neighbours.

3.48 suburbs (pl n)  
(residential area(s) on the outskirts of a city ➤ τα προάστια ➤ When she was single, she enjoyed being in the city, but now she prefers to live in the suburbs, where her children are safer and have more room to play.

3.49 housing estate (n phr)  
(C) large group of houses built together in a planned way; same as housing development in American English ➤ συγκρότημα κατοικιών, συνοικισμός ➤ My parents live in a detached home on a housing estate near Canterbury.

3.50 ghetto (n)  
(C) poor, run-down urban neighbourhood, often where a disadvantaged racial or ethnic minority lives; similar to slum (see 3.54) ➤ γκέτο ➤ Sociologists see the ghetto as a breeding place for violent crime and drug abuse.

3.51 heartland (n)  
(C) central part of a country ➤ κέντρο κράτους ➤ The ‘heartland’ of the United States consists of states in the Midwest of the country such as Iowa, Nebraska, Kansas, Missouri, and North and South Dakota; the term brings to mind flat land, endless sky and lots of corn fields.

**Exercise B**  
(page 47)

3.52 council housing (n phr)  
(C) low-cost, low-rent housing built and owned by a local council ➤ δημοτικές/ κοινοτικές κατοικίες ➤ Life in her tiny flat on the run-down council estate was starting to depress her, but she couldn’t afford to live anywhere else. Council housing was her only option.

3.53 semi-detached house (n phr)  
(C) house that shares its central wall with another home ➤ κατοικία (που είναι εξειδικευμένη) ➤ Eve and Ian live in one half of the semi-detached home, whilst her brother and his wife live in the other.
3.54 slum (n) (C) (often in plural) poor, overcrowded area of a city with old or badly constructed buildings; similar to ghetto (see 3.50) ➔ Poverty and crime are still widespread in the slum where she grew up.

3.55 terraced house (n phr) (C) house that is part of a row of houses that are joined together and built in the same style ➔ The Royal Crescent in Bath, England, is a world-famous semi-circular street with terraced houses.

3.56 breeze block (n) (C) a lightweight grey building block; same as cinder block in American English ➔ A typical breeze block is relatively light because it has 2-3 hollow (or open) compartments on the inside, so it’s not solid all the way through. Maybe it got its name because the breeze could blow right through it!

3.57 subsidised (adj) which receives a subsidy (i.e., money provided by the government or other organisation to help support a business or group of people) ➔ In the USA, subsidised school lunch programmes offer schoolchildren nutritious meals at prices that even poor families can afford.

Exercise C (page 48)

3.58 provincial (adj) related to one or more of a country’s provinces (i.e., administrative divisions) ➔ The provincial town where her parents still live has a much slower pace and a less sophisticated atmosphere than the vibrant big city that she now calls home.

3.59 amenity (n) (C) (usually plural) sth provided for sb’s convenience, enjoyment or comfort ➔ In the USA, subsidised school lunch programmes offer schoolchildren nutritious meals at prices that even poor families can afford.

3.60 boarded-up (adj) closed up with long pieces of wood known as boards ➔ The boarded-up windows on everyone’s houses were a sure sign that a hurricane was expected.

3.61 bustling (adj) full of life and movement ➔ She enjoys the occasional taste of the bustling streets of central London, but she much prefers the quiet of her house in the countryside.

3.62 raze (v) tear down, destroy so that no part is left standing ➔ Several blocks of flats suffered enormous damage in the fire, so the council had no choice but to raze what was left and rebuild.

3.63 sprawling (adj) spreading out over a large area in an untidy and/or irregular manner ➔ Modern Athens is a sprawling metropolis.

3.64 hotbed (of) (n) (C) (figurative) place where lots of a violent, illegal or otherwise undesirable activities take place ➔ The devastating earthquake destroyed the slum where she grew up.

3.65 condemned (adj) (of buildings or neighbourhoods) officially declared unacceptable and unfit for use ➔ After the devastating flooding that occurred in the wake of the hurricane, hundreds of homes were condemned and had to be razed to the ground.

Exercise D (page 48)

3.66 asylum seeker (n) (C) person who is forced to leave a country for political reasons and then requests protection from the government of another country ➔ Refugee camps have been set up around the country to provide shelter for asylum seekers who have left Syria and are looking for better lives in the West.

3.67 deport (v) force sb to leave a foreign country because they have no right to be there or because they have committed a crime ➔ When it was discovered that the mugger was an illegal alien, he was immediately deported back to his country of origin.

3.68 flee (v) escape, run away ➔ The villagers had a difficult choice: they either had to flee their homes, leaving everything behind or die at the hands of the invading army.

3.69 hostility (n) (U) unfriendly or aggressive feelings and/or behaviour ➔ Before their divorce, the couple had lived in a constant state of hostility; their children later said it had been like living in a war zone.

3.70 influx (n) (C) large incoming flow of people or things ➔ The economy of the island is largely dependent on the influx of tourists that occurs every July and August.

3.71 marginalise (v) make sb feel unimportant, powerless and ignored ➔ Civil rights legislation has made it difficult for society to marginalise individuals because of their gender, colour, religion or sexual orientation.

3.72 quota (n) (C) fixed limit on sth ➔ The government has set a strict quota on the number of political refugees it will accept over the next five years; once that number has been reached, our borders will be closed.

3.73 uproot (v) (people) leave or make sb leave a place where he/she has lived for a long time ➔ The devastating earthquake destroyed the village, uprooting hundreds of families, who are now faced with the daunting prospect of having to rebuild their homes and their lives.
3.74 **dweller (n)**

(C) (often in combination with a preceding noun) animal or person that dwells (i.e., lives) in a particular place or environment ➤ She was brought up on a farm in the countryside, but after university she moved to Manchester and became a city-dweller.

3.75 **gravitate (towards) (v)**

(figurative) move in the direction of sth (as if being pulled or strongly attracted to it) ➤ ἱλέομαι, μετακινοῦμαι, συρρέω ➤ Both of their parents are doctors, so it was natural for the twins to gravitate towards careers in medicine: Ike is a cancer researcher, and Mike is a surgeon.

3.76 **process (v)**

(used passively in text) perform a series of actions in order to achieve or deal with sth ➤ επεξεργάζομαι, διεκπεραιώνω ➤ In the weeks after the devastating tornado, the insurance company processed hundreds of claims for damage.

Exercise E (page 49)

3.77 **level crossing (n phr)**

(C) place where train tracks cross over a road; same as grade crossing in American English ➤ ισόπεδη διάβαση ➤ Level crossings are often equipped with flashing lights and gates; if you’re approaching such a crossing when the gates begin to descend, it’s best to stop and wait for the train to pass.

3.78 **flyover (n)**

(C) bridge that is specially built to take one road over another road to facilitate traffic flow; same as overpass in American English ➤ γέφυρα ➤ That flyover above us is part of the new ring road that circles the city.

3.79 **junction (n)**

(C) place where two or more things join or meet (e.g., roads or railway lines) ➤ διασταύρωση, διακλάδωση ➤ The nearest petrol station is at the junction of Castle Street and Cathedral Way.

Exercise F (page 49)

3.80 **dodge (v)**

quickly move to the side (e.g., to avoid hitting sth or being hit) ➤ ἀναφεύγω ➤ In an exciting last-minute play, the footballer managed to dodge the goalkeeper, then shot and scored the winning goal!

Exercise G (page 49)

3.81 **mechanisation (n)**

(U) automation, the act of introducing machines into the workplace to do jobs formerly done by people ➤ εκμηχάνιση, μηχανοποίηση ➤ Mechanisation is an exciting technological development which unfortunately has a large human cost in terms of people being displaced from their jobs.

3.82 **sanitation (n)**

(U) conditions related to the promotion of public health, cleanliness and prevention of disease ➤ υγιεινή (π.χ., αποσταγμένη κτλ) ➤ Standards of sanitation, especially with regard to sewage and garbage disposal, have improved greatly over the last two decades.

3.83 **pivotal (adj)**

of central or basic importance in terms of the future development or success of sth ➤ κεντρικός, καθοριστικός ➤ Her decision to leave the USA and work in England for several years turned out to be a pivotal moment in her life.

3.84 **congestion (n)**

(U) blockage or obstruction caused by overcrowding ➤ συμφόρηση He avoids using his car at the weekend when there is always so much congestion on the roads.

3.85 **alley (n)**

(C) narrow street or passageway with buildings on both sides ➤ στενό, στενάκι ➤ The mugger waited for his next victim in a dark alley between two buildings.

3.86 **dead-end (n)**

(C) end of a road or passageway that has no other exit ➤ αποικεμένο ➤ Suddenly realising that the narrow dirt road was a dead-end, he had to turn the car around and return to the main road.

3.87 **bottleneck (n)**

(C) place where traffic or progress is forced to slow down or stop ➤ μποτιλιάρισμα ➤ Construction on the highway means that only three out of six lanes are open; this creates a bottleneck that will delay traffic indefinitely until the work is finished.

Exercise H (page 50)

3.88 **degrade (v)**

ruin the quality of ➤ υποβαθμίζω, εξευτελίζω ➤ On the one hand, humanity has made great technological progress over the past two centuries; on the other, we have dangerously degraded the environment

3.89 **incidence (n)**

(U) the frequency with which sth occurs ➤ συχνότητα ➤ It is said that the degradation of the earth’s ozone layer has contributed to the incidence of skin cancer.

3.90 **provision (n)**

(U) the act of supplying or providing sb with sth ➤ παροχή ➤ Our local government is responsible for the provision of water and natural gas to our area.

Exercise I (page 50)

3.91 **resolve (v)**

(of a problem or issue) solve, settle, bring to a natural and satisfactory conclusion; also, make a firm decision to do (or not do) sth ➤ λύνω / αποφασίζω ➤ The couple always try to resolve their problems through quiet discussion. / The committee resolved to hire an engineer to conduct a study of the building’s heating system.

3.92 **backfire (v)**

(figurative, of a plan or scheme) end in failure ➤ (μεταφορική έννοια) γυρίζω μποτιλιάρισμα, ναυάγιο ➤ Her plan to throw her husband a surprise party backfired when he overheard her mention it to a friend.
3.93 forebear (n) (usually plural) ancestor, family member from a past generation 
His forebears came to England from Ireland during the Great Famine of 1845.

3.94 repercussion (n) (C) result (often unintended and unwanted) of an action or event 
When the boss hears how rudely you spoke to those customers, you can be sure there will be repercussions. If I were you, I’d start looking for a new job!

3.95 derelict (adj) (usually for buildings) abandoned and left to decay 
The city is going to knock down the derelict buildings on this block and build a playground in their place.

3.96 imposing (adj) impressive in appearance or manner 
The candidate won a landslide victory, despite her opponent’s vicious attempts to discredit her many imposing career accomplishments.

3.97 produce (n) (U) food products grown or produced by farming (e.g., fruit and vegetables, milk products and wheat) 
Most supermarkets nowadays carry a good selection of organic produce.

3.98 stockbroker (n) (C) sb who buys and sells stocks, shares and bonds for investors 
He owns a small piece of property in a village in southern Greece where his family has cultivated olives for the past fifty years.

3.101 unsightly (adj) ugly, unattractive 
The unsightly scar on her face was a lasting memory of the terrible car accident that she survived.

3.102 cultivate (v) prepare and use land for growing (e.g., vegetables, fruit, flowers) 
He owns a small piece of property in a village in southern Greece where his family has cultivated olives for the past fifty years.

3.103 a square peg in a round hole (idm) sb who doesn’t feel comfortable in their surroundings; similar to a fish out of water 
It’s natural for new students to feel like a square peg in a round hole at the start of a new school term, but given time, they’ll make friends and fit in, just like everyone else.

3.104 all roads lead to Rome (idm) there are many ways to reach the same place or achieve the same goal 
John came by the motorway and I took the more scenic route around the lake, but we both got here at the same time! As the saying goes, ‘All roads lead to Rome.’

3.105 have one’s fingers in the till (idm) steal money from one’s place of work 
The new cashier at the supermarket lasted only a few days; apparently, she had her fingers in the till and her actions were caught on CCTV.

3.106 hold all the aces (idm) have a big advantage over everyone 
You need to do what the boss says, even if you think he’s wrong. After all, he’s the one who holds all the aces.

3.107 sail through (idm) succeed with minimal effort; similar to waltz through (see 1.76) 
She didn’t spend a lot of time preparing for her sales presentation, but somehow she managed to sail through.

3.108 throw the book at sb (idm) punish sb severely 
The first time he was caught shoplifting the judge let him off with a suspended sentence; this time the court is going to throw the book at him.
Review 1

CAMBRIDGE PART 1  
3.109 give vent to (idm)
release sth (e.g., built-up energy or strong feeling)  ❖ αφήνω να ξεσπάσει  ❖ She almost never loses her temper, but when she does give vent to her anger, she explodes like a volcano!

3.110 obstacle course (n phr)
(C) course composed of obstacles (or barriers) that people have to go round, over or through to get to the finish line  ❖ δρόμος μετ' εμποδίων  ❖ As part of their training, soldiers have to complete an obstacle course requiring them to crawl through the mud, climb ladders and jump over hedges.

3.111 innovative (adj)
new, exciting and imaginative  ❖ νεωτεριστικός, καινοτόμος  ❖ The new marketing director is extremely creative; his innovative marketing strategies are resulting in levels of profit that the company has never experienced.

3.112 envision (v)
form an image of sth in one's mind, imagine as a possibility for the future; similar to envisage  ❖ οραματίζω, φαντάζομαι  ❖ She tried to envision a world without war or hatred.

3.113 diverse (adj)
varied, composed of different kinds of things/people  ❖ ποικίλος, διαφορετικός  ❖ Our English class is made up of people from diverse ethnic backgrounds.

CAMBRIDGE PART 3  
3.114 weave (v)
(figurative) assemble or/ put together as part of a whole  ❖ μεταφορική έννοια  υφαίνω  ❖ The writer has woven details of the three women's lives into a single powerful story.

3.115 conflict (n)
(U) serious disagreement or fight  ❖ διαμάχη, σύγκρουση  ❖ A good manager knows how to reduce conflict between staff members.

3.116 confrontation (n)
(C/U) fight, dispute or battle between two people or groups  ❖ αντιπαράθεση, σύγκρουση  ❖ (C) There was a nasty confrontation between an unhappy customer and a rude sales assistant this morning. / (U) The boss doesn't like confrontation, so I do my best not to show that I sometimes disagree with him.

3.117 span (v)
cover or include a certain range of time  ❖ καλύπτω  ❖ The popular TV series spans several generations of an Australian family.

3.118 inclined (adj)
(often preceded by an adverb) possessed with a talent or ability for sth  ❖ με ροπή προς, με κλίση προς  ❖ Little Tony is not only a genius at maths, but he's also exceptionally artistically inclined; he's a true child prodigy.
Present Tenses / Future Forms

STATIVE VERBS (page 58)

4.1 despise (v)
feel extreme hate or lack of respect for sth/sb, loathe, detest
❖ Απεχθάνομαι, σιχαίνομαι
➤ The girls were once good friends, but something happened and they now despise each other.

4.2 detest (v)
feel extreme hate or lack of respect for sth/sb, loathe, despise
❖ Απεχθάνομαι, σιχαίνομαι
➤ She detests people who think they are better than everyone else.

4.3 envy (v)
feel jealous of another’s situation
❖ Ζηλεύω
➤ The young boy used to envy the children next door as they were always getting new toys.

4.4 pity (v)
feel sadness for sb’s problems or misfortunes
❖ Λυπάμαι
➤ I pity all the people whose homes were destroyed in the fire.

OTHER EXPRESSIONS ... (page 61)

4.5 on the verge of (v phr)
at or close to the point where sth is about to begin or happen
❖ Στα πρόθυρα, στο χείλος
➤ Detectives say they are on the verge of bringing the murderer to justice.

4.6 on the brink of (v phr)
about to experience (sth disastrous or unwelcome); similar to on the verge of (see 4.5), but typically used for more negative situations
❖ Στο χείλος
➤ After losing millions of dollars this year, the company is on the brink of disaster.

GRAMMAR IN ACTION (pages 62-64)

Exercise B (page 62)

4.7 mansion (n)
(C) large, impressive house
❖ Επαύλη
➤ The wealthy actor lives in a 50-room mansion in Hollywood.

Exercise C (page 63)

4.8 auditory (adj)
of or related to the sense of hearing
❖ Ακουστικός
➤ The explosion caused damage to his auditory nerves, which left him with severe hearing loss.

4.9 kinaesthetic (adj)
related to movement
❖ Κιναισθητικός
➤ Kinaesthetic learners prefer to learn by moving, touching and engaging in hands-on interactions rather than by listening to a lecture or watching a demonstration.

4.10 assimilate (v)
absorb sth (e.g., ideas, information) in the mind
❖ Αφομοιώνω
➤ First-year medical students are expected to assimilate a huge amount of knowledge about human anatomy in a short period of time.

4.11 pinpoint (v)
determine exactly where sth is
❖ Εντοπίζω, εκρίζω
➤ The doctor has ordered a battery of tests so he can pinpoint exactly what the patient’s problem is.

4.12 tailor (v)
make or adapt for a particular purpose or need
❖ Προσαρμόζω (σε ειδική χρήση ή ανάγκη)
➤ Knowing that the woman needed to strengthen her legs, the trainer tailored a special programme for her.

4.13 efficacy (n)
the ability of sth to produce the desired result
❖ Αποτελεσματικότητα
➤ Until the researchers do more testing, the efficacy of the drug is still in question; in some cases dangerous side effects have occurred so it’s possible that it will not receive approval.

Exercise D (page 63)

4.14 approach (n)
(C) way of dealing with or doing sth
❖ Προσέγγιση
➤ Our old way of doing business is no longer valid. We need a new approach to make the company profitable again.

4.15 cater (for/to) (v)
try to satisfy the needs and desires of sth/sb
❖ Ικανοποιώ, παρέχω τα απαραίτητα
➤ The school caters for students with dyslexia and other learning disabilities.

4.16 stimulate (v)
excite, encourage to begin or to develop further
❖ Κεντρίζω, παρακινώ, διεγείρω
➤ A good teacher knows how to stimulate a student’s curiosity.

Exercise E (page 64)

4.17 showcase (v)
exhibit or display in order to feature the best qualities or characteristics of sb/sth
❖ Επιδεικνύω, εκθέτω
➤ The film showcased the beauty of some of New Zealand’s wildest places.

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION (page 65)

4.18 collapse (v)
(figurative) experience a sudden and dramatic decrease in value
❖ (Μεταφορική έννοια) Καταρρέω
➤ The housing market in the USA collapsed in the summer of 2008, causing a major crisis in the real-estate industry as home prices fell dramatically.
4.19 assessment (n)  
(C/U) evaluation or judgement about the quality, value or worth of sth  
❖ αξιολόγηση  
➤ The boss’s assessment was that thanks to the launch of an exciting new line of clothing, the company would have a record-breaking year.

4.20 campus (n)  
(C/U) the grounds of a school, hospital or other institution  
❖ περίβολος  
➤ University campuses are often on the outskirts of a town or city.  
(U) There are three libraries on campus.

4.21 curriculum (n)  
(C) general educational programme, course of study in a particular subject  
❖ πρόγραμμα σπουδών  
➤ Women’s studies have been part of the university’s curriculum for several decades now.

4.22 determination (n)  
(U) the quality of being determined (i.e., firmly committed to and intent on doing sth)  
❖ αποφασιστικότητα  
➤ He’s not the most intelligent student in class, but his determination to do well ensures that his marks are well above average.

4.23 enrollment (n)  
(U) the action of enrolling (i.e., signing up or registering) or being enrolled; also, (C) the total number of people signed up or registered for sth  
❖ εγγραφή / σύνολο εγγραφών  
➤ Enrollment for the autumn term begins in two weeks’ time. / As a result of the academic scandal last year, enrollment at the university has dropped by about 20%.

4.24 exclusion (n)  
(U/C) the act of making sb leave school for bad behavior; same as expulsion in American English  
❖ έξοδος  
➤ The university has strict rules against cheating; if you break them, you face exclusion.

4.25 innovation (n)  
(U) the process of developing and introducing sth new (e.g., an invention, method, or idea); also, (C) a new invention, method or idea  
❖ καινοτομία  
➤ Innovation is the key to progress.  
(U) Many elderly people have difficulty keeping up with the latest innovations in smart-phone technology.

4.26 prospect (n)  
(C) (often plural) chance for success  
❖ προοπτική  
➤ You can increase your prospects of future employment and a better standard of living by going to a good university.

4.27 undergraduate (n)  
(C) student at university or college who has not yet earned a bachelor’s degree  
❖ προπτυχιακός φοιτητής  
➤ The undergraduate has one more year till she earns her bachelor’s degree; her goal after she graduates is to do a master’s degree in business administration.

4.28 ambiguity (n)  
(C) sth (e.g., a statement or idea) which is unclear, vague or able to be interpreted in several ways; also, (U) the state of being unclear or vague  
❖ ασάφεια  
➤ Due to a number of glaring ambiguities in the country’s tax code, the businessman has managed to avoid paying income tax for the past 20 years.  
(U) The politician is a master of ambiguity, so sometimes it’s hard to tell where he stands on the issues.

4.29 enhance (v)  
improve or increase the quality, value or strength of  
❖ βελτιώνω, ενισχύω  
➤ She doesn’t like the feel of makeup on her face, nor does she think it does anything to enhance her appearance.

4.30 flair (for sth) (n)  
(C) talent, natural ability to do sth well  
❖ κλίση  
➤ Students with a flair for writing should consider a career in journalism.

4.31 facilitator (n)  
(C) sb with experience who gives guidance and makes it easier for others to achieve sth (e.g., a group leader or assistant)  
❖ διευκολυντής, συντονιστής  
➤ A teacher’s job is to be the facilitator of the learning process.  
➤ In the evening, the conference broke into small discussion groups led by facilitators who helped the groups stay on track.

4.32 implement (v)  
put into practice, carry out  
❖ θέτω σε εφαρμογή, εφαρμόζω  
➤ If police would implement stricter controls on drunken drivers, there would be fewer traffic accidents.

4.33 feedback (n)  
(U) information which tells you how you are doing and how you can improve  
❖ αναδρομή, σχόλια, εποικοδομητική κριτική  
➤ My teacher’s extensive feedback has really helped me to improve my writing skills.

4.34 bond with (phr v)  
form a close personal relationship with  
❖ δένομαι (συναισθηματικά)  
➤ Many new mothers bond with their infants at the first sight. / It took a few months, but the new sales manager is finally beginning to bond with his colleagues.
4.35 **clamp down on** (phr v) attempt to stop or put an end to (sth/sb bad or illegal)  ▶ παίρνω αυστηρότερα μέτρα   
➤ Local authorities have finally begun to clamp down on people who drive under the influence of alcohol.

4.36 **come up with** (phr v) think of (e.g., an idea or plan)  ▶ έχω, βρίσκω (ν.χ., ιδέα, λύση)   
➤ Can you help me to come up with an idea for Peter’s birthday present? I have no idea what to get him!

4.37 **cross out** (phr v) draw a line through (e.g., written words), delete ▶ σβήνω, διαγράφω  
➤ Have you got the guest list? Tom just rang to say he can’t come tonight, so we need to cross out his name.

4.38 **drop out of** (phr v) leave sth prematurely (e.g., an activity, school or competition)  ▶ εγκαταλείπω (ν.χ., σπουδές, αγώνα)   
➤ When his father died, he had no choice but to drop out of school and get a job to help support the family.

4.39 **hand in** (phr v) give sth written to sb (e.g., an assignment to a teacher or an application to a person in an official position), submit ▶ υποβάλω, παραδίνω   
➤ If you want to be considered for the sales manager position, you have until tomorrow to hand in your application to the head of HR.

4.40 **look over** (phr v) read and/or check quickly ▶ ελέγχω  
➤ If you finish the exam early, take a few minutes to look over your work and make sure you’ve filled in the answer sheet correctly.

4.41 **make up for** (phr v) compensate for, do sth to fix an earlier mistake or oversight ▶ επανορθώνω, αποζημιώνω   
➤ He bought her flowers to try to make up for the rude way he treated her yesterday. / She’s working overtime this week to make up for missing one day of work last week.

4.42 **make do with** (phr v) accept sth less good or less satisfactory because there is no other choice ▶ αφού ουδέποτε, τα βγάζω πέρα  
➤ I burnt the roast last night, so we had to make do with leftovers from the night before.

4.43 **pick up** (phr v) learn a new skill or start a habit, often without meaning to ▶ μάθαμει ειπερικά  
➤ She spent the summer in China and managed to pick up quite a few words and expressions.

Exercise F (page 68)

4.44 **compulsory (adj)** required, mandatory, that must be done ▶ υποχρεωτικός  
➤ In Greece, national military service is compulsory for men.

4.45 **conspicuous (adj)** easily seen or noticed, attracting attention ▶ συνειδητός  
➤ If you insist on cheating, try not to be so conspicuous; our teacher knows all the tricks!

Exercise G (page 69)

4.46 **conscious (adj)** (of an action) intentional, planned ▶ συνειδητός  
➤ Aware that he had hurt her feelings the night before, he made a conscious effort to apologise and show her how sorry he was.

4.47 **motivate (v)** stimulate sb’s interest or enthusiasm in sth ▶ παραδίνω, κεντρίζω  
➤ It’s every teacher’s goal to be able to motivate all the students in a class to reach their full potential.

4.48 **prospective (adj)** likely to be or become in the near future, potential ▶ μελλοντικός  
➤ After meeting with several prospective buyers, the restaurant owner decided to sell his business to the one who offered him the most money.

4.49 **productive (adj)** useful, valuable, that produces a positive or significant result ▶ παραδίνω  
➤ A college education equips you with all the tools you need to be a productive member of society.

4.50 **enlist (v)** voluntarily enrol in sth, sign up for military service ▶ κατατάσσω  
➤ When he heard that war was about to break out, he enlisted in the army.

4.51 **recruit (v)** find and attract new members to join sth (e.g., a company, a club or a branch of the armed forces) ▶ στρατολογώ  
➤ The company is hoping to recruit a number of interns this summer; the best of them will be offered full-time positions when they graduate university.

Exercise H (page 69)

4.52 **process (v)** (of information) take in and begin to understand ▶ αντιλαμβάνομαι, κατανοώ, επεξεργάζομαι  
➤ The maths lesson was about quadratic equations, which most of us were hearing about for the first time; as such, we found the abundance of information very difficult to process.

4.53 **attention span (n phr)** (C) length of time a person can concentrate on sth ▶ διάρκεια συγκέντρωσης  
➤ Young learners have very short attention spans, so a good teacher needs to feed them information in very small doses.

4.54 **hyperactive (adj)** extremely active (e.g., to a degree that is abnormal or disturbing) ▶ υπερδραστήριος, υπερκινητικός  
➤ Hyperactive children have shorter attention spans than average children; some even take medication to calm them down and help them concentrate better.

4.55 **deficit (n)** (C/U) a lack of something; also, an amount that is less than the amount required or expected ▶ έλλειμμα  
➤ A child who has attention deficit has trouble concentrating on schoolwork for any length of time. / The government plans to raise taxes and cut spending on education and welfare to reduce the budget deficit.
4.56 disorder (n)
(C) physical or mental disability, illness
❖ διαταραχή ➤ She has a respiratory-system disorder which has dramatically reduced her breathing capacity.

4.57 foremost (adj)
most important, leading, best ➤ πρώτος, κύριος ➤ The software company employs some of the foremost experts in the industry.

4.58 impulsively (ad)
suddenly, spontaneously, without thinking about the results; same as on impulse
❖ αυθόρμητα, παρορμητικά ➤ Be careful about speaking impulsively in front of the boss; always think before you speak or you may find yourself out of a job.

4.59 on offer (prep phr)
available ➤ (που είναι) διαθέσιμος ➤ The reception clerk gave us a list of the spa services on offer at the hotel.

4.60 in brief (prep phr)
in a few words, in short ➤ εν ολίγοις, με λίγα λόγια ➤ In brief, the politician’s re-election campaign was a total success.

4.61 thrive (v)
grow strong and healthy ➤ ευδοκιμώ, ευημερώ ➤ Children thrive on love, just as plants thrive on rich soil, water and sunlight.

4.62 scope (of) (n)
(U) the area, range or extent which is covered by sth ➤ The technical college has recently broadened the scope of its programme to include courses in computer repair and law enforcement.

4.63 relevant (to) (adj)
having a logical connection with sth (e.g., a topic of discussion)
❖ σχετικός ➤ Our teacher doesn’t appreciate it when we ask questions that are not relevant to her lesson.

4.64 virtual (adj)
almost or nearly the same as (the thing mentioned) ➤ υσιαστικός, πραγματικός, στην ουσία ➤ Growing up in a family with ten siblings meant a virtual lack of privacy within the four walls of their home.

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION (page 70)

4.65 carry out (phr v)
perform, execute, put into practice ➤ εκτελώ ➤ The plan will succeed if you carry out his orders.

MICHIGAN IN ACTION (page 72)

4.66 master (v)
become expert at sth, acquire total knowledge or skill in a certain area ➤ μαθαίνω τέλεια ➤ He has mastered the English language so well that most people don’t realise that he isn’t a native speaker.

4.67 in turn (prep phr)
consequently, as a result ➤ συνεπώς ➤ If you work hard, you’ll get into a good university, which in turn will increase your chances of having a bright future.
Exercise C  (page 75)

5.1 estimate (n)  
(C) rough guess or approximation  
❖ υπολογισμός  
➤ I can’t tell you exactly how many people were at the political demonstration, but my estimate is about 25,000.

5.2 be flanked by (v phr)  
be surrounded on both sides by  
❖ πλαισιωμένος από, περιστοιχισμένος από  
➤ The prisoner was flanked by two policemen as he entered the courtroom.

5.3 plot (n)  
(C) small piece of land, often marked out for a particular purpose  
❖ κομμάτι γης (π.χ., οικόπεδο, κτήμα)  
➤ We got permission to turn the empty plot of land next to our house into a vegetable garden.

5.4 allocate (v)  
distribute or give sth (e.g., land or money) to sb/sth, usually for a particular purpose  
❖ διαθέτω, διανέμω, κατανέμω  
➤ In this year’s budget, the electronics firm has allocated two million pounds for research and development.

5.5 implement (v)  
put sth into practice, carry out  
❖ εφαρμόζω  
➤ The new tax laws will be implemented on the first of the year.

5.6 impose (sth) on (sb) (v phr)  
force sth (usually unpleasant or unwanted) on sb, require that sth be accepted by sb  
❖ επιβάλλω  
➤ It’s up to the judge to decide whether he will impose a fine or prison time on the convicted defendant.

5.7 conform (v)  
follow generally accepted rules or standards; also, agree or be consistent with sth  
❖ συμμορφώνομαι, συμφωνώ  
➤ The company has strict rules regarding hiring and firing, and everyone is expected to conform to them. / Our proposed advertising campaign does not conform with the boss’s expectations, so we’ll need to come up with a new idea.

Exercise D  (page 75)

5.8 browse (v)  
(of magazines, books, etc.) read through quickly, usually to get a general idea of the content; similar to skim or leaf through  
❖ ξεφυλλίζω  
➤ After browsing through the newspaper and not finding anything of interest, she put it aside and went for a long walk.

5.9 swear by (phr v)  
(informal) have or express great confidence in sb/sth  
❖ εμπιστεύομαι πολύ σε κτ  
➤ She swears by her new smartphone; it’s the best one she’s ever owned.

Exercise E  (page 75)

5.10 wolf down (phr v)  
(informal) eat greedily, devour  
❖ καταβροχθίζω  
➤ The children were so hungry after the long walk that they wolfed down their dinner in no time at all!

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION  (page 77)

5.11 practitioner (n)  
(C) person who practises sth (e.g., a profession or special skill)  
❖ ο ασκών, επαγγελματίας  
➤ The doctor has several practitioners of alternative medicine on his staff, among them an acupuncturist and a massage therapist.

5.12 consultation (n)  
(C) meeting with a consultant (i.e., a professional who provides expert advice)  
❖ συμβουλευτική, συμβουλευτική συνεδρία

MICHIGAN IN ACTION  (page 78)

5.13 pick on (phr v)  
(informal) blame, punish or criticise sb repeatedly and unfairly  
❖ τα βάζω με κάποιον, βάζω κπ στο μάτι  
➤ It wasn’t me who broke the vase! Why are you always picking on me?

5.14 on the cusp of (sth) (prep phr)  
(figurative) on the point between two different situations or stages, about to move from one situation or stage to another  
❖ στο μεταίχμιο  
➤ Teenagers are on the cusp of adulthood.

5.15 ages (pl n)  
(informal) a very long time  
❖ πολύς καιρός  
➤ It’s been ages since I saw you last. How have you been?
VOCABULARY IN ACTION (pages 79-82)

Exercise A (page 79)

5.16 extract (n)
(C) substance that has been removed, especially by a chemical or industrial process
❖ εκχύλισμα, ζωμός ➤ I don’t understand why some people bake cakes with lemon extract when it’s so easy to use the juice of a real lemon instead! / This soup is really salty. How much beef extract did you use?

Exercise B (page 79)

5.17 pesticide (n)
(C) chemical substance used to kill pests (i.e., insects and small animals) ➤ παρασιτοκτόνο, φυτοφάρμακο ➤ Organic farmers avoid spraying their crops with harmful pesticides.

5.18 GMO (n)
(C) abbreviation for genetically modified organism (i.e., organism whose genes have been changed slightly to produce a desired characteristic) ➤ γενετικά τροποποιημένος οργανισμός ➤ GMOs like corn and wheat have received a lot of bad publicity over the past decade; no one knows exactly how they will affect the ecosystem or what risk, if any, they might pose to human health.

Exercise C (page 79)

5.19 calorie (n)
(C) unit of energy contained in food ➤ θερμίδα ➤ The best way to lose weight is to reduce the amount of calories you eat and engage in physical activities that burn calories.

5.20 ingredient (n)
(C) food or liquid used to prepare a dish ➤ συστατικό ➤ We can’t make a cake today because we’re out of sugar, flour and a few other ingredients that the recipe calls for.

5.21 nutritional (adj)
related to the healthy qualities of food ➤ θρεπτικός ➤ Junk food is appropriately named because it has little or no nutritional value.

5.22 raw (adj)
(of food) not cooked ➤ ωμός ➤ She never eats raw onions as it makes her breath smell bad.

5.23 sour (adj)
not sweet, tasting like a lemon or milk which has gone bad ➤ ξινός ➤ This milk tastes sour. Did you forget to put it back in the fridge last night?

5.24 spicy (adj)
with a hot, strong flavour ➤ πικάντικος, καυτερός ➤ She always adds hot pepper to her tomato sauce, because she likes it spicy.

Exercise D (page 80)

5.25 vegetarian (n)
(C) person who doesn’t eat meat or fish ➤ χορτοφάγος ➤ Jane decided to become a vegetarian when she was twelve years old; since then, she has followed a diet which does not include any meat.

5.26 vitamin (n)
(C) natural substance found in food which helps your body to stay healthy ➤ βιταμίνη ➤ Citrus fruits like oranges and lemons are rich in vitamin C.

Exercise E (page 80)

5.31 immune system (n phr)
(C) system which protects the body from disease and infection ➤ ανοσοποιητικό σύστημα ➤ White blood cells fight off infections and, as such, are an important part of the body’s immune system.

5.32 life expectancy (n phr)
(C) average number of years which a person or animal is expected to live ➤ προσδόκιμο ζωής ➤ The average life expectancy of people in Western European countries is now more than 80 years of age.

5.33 eating disorder (n phr)
(C) a psychological condition characterised by atypical or disturbed eating habits ➤ διατροφική διαταραχή ➤ Anorexia and bulimia are common eating disorders.

5.34 food group (n phr)
(C) one of several groups that foods with similar properties are divided into ➤ ομάδα τροφίμων ➤ She’s a strict vegan, so dairy is one food group that she definitely doesn’t get enough of.
5.35 GM crop (n phr)
(C) a cultivated plant (especially, a fruit, vegetable or grain) that has been genetically modified (see 5.18) ➤ генетика трансгенноменē καλλιέργεια, генетика трансгенноменē φυτό ➤ GM crops have been modified to resist disease, pests and adverse weather conditions, but who knows what effect they will have on humans?

5.36 local anaesthetic (n phr)
(C) anaesthetic that affects a particular part of the body (and does not entail loss of consciousness) ➤ τοπικό αναισθητικό ➤ Dentists tend to numb a patient’s mouth with a local anaesthetic like novocaine, while surgeons tend to use a general anaesthetic which puts a patient to sleep.

5.37 mortality rate (n phr)
(C) the number of deaths over a certain period of time ➤ ποσοστό θνησιμότητας, δείκτης θνησιμότητας ➤ The infant mortality rate has decreased significantly thanks to medical advances throughout the 20th and 21st centuries.

5.38 dietary supplement (n phr)
(C) table or other form of medicine designed to correct possible deficiencies (i.e., things that are lacking) in a person’s diet ➤ συμπλήρωμα διατροφής ➤ Multi-vitamin tablets are a common form of dietary supplement, but many people are not convinced that they really do anything to improve our health.

Exercise F (page 80)

5.39 considerably (adv) significantly, to a great or noticeable degree ➤ σημαντικά ➤ The number of organic farmers in the UK and USA has increased considerably in the last two decades.

5.40 ban (v) forbid by law, make illegal ➤ απαγορεύω ➤ Many countries have banned smoking in government offices, hospitals and other public places; now I wish my neighbours would get together and agree to ban it in our block of flats.

5.41 impact (on sth/sb) (n)
(C) strong effect or influence ➤ επιδέικνυση, αντίκτυπος ➤ The recent terrorist attacks in France have had a negative impact on tourism in both Paris and the south of France.

Exercise G (page 81)

5.42 contagious (adj) spreading easily from one person to another ➤ μεταδοτικός ➤ The flu is a highly contagious disease.

5.43 incurable (adj) that cannot be cured ➤ ανίατος ➤ AIDS used to be considered an incurable disease, but nowadays a number of medications can be used to help sufferers manage their symptoms.

5.44 lethal (adj) deadly, able or sufficient to cause death ➤ φονικός, θανατηφόρος ➤ A car in the hands of a drunk driver is a potentially lethal weapon. / If taken in a large enough quantity, a seemingly harmless medication like ibuprofen can be lethal.

5.45 fatal (adj) ending in death or disaster ➤ θανατηφόρος, μοιραίος ➤ Heart attacks can be mild or serious; some can even be fatal.

5.46 treat (v) give medical care to ➤ θεραπεύω (δηλ., επιφέρω πλήρη ανάρρωση) ➤ If discovered at an early stage, many types of cancer can now be cured.

5.47 cure (v) bring (sb’s/sth’s) full recovery ➤ θεραπεύω (δηλ., επιφέρω πλήρη ανάρρωση) ➤ Some people get indigestion after eating onions, green peppers or fried food.

5.48 indigestion (n)
(U) pain or discomfort caused by the stomach’s inability to break down food; similar to upset stomach ➤ δυσπεψία, βαρυστομαχία ➤ Some people get indigestion after eating onions, green peppers or fried food.

5.49 ulcer (n)
(C) sore area on the surface of the skin or an internal organ ➤ κόπωση ➤ Stomach ulcers are sometimes caused by stress; people who have them should avoid foods that are spicy and fatty.

5.50 alleviate (v) reduce or lessen so that sth (e.g., pain, misery) is easier to endure ➤ ανακουφίζω ➤ When I have a headache, I take an aspirin or two to alleviate the pain.

5.51 exacerbate (v) make worse (e.g., a pain, problem, situation) ➤ επιδεινώνω ➤ He’s suffered from asthma since he was a child, so he knows all too well that being in a smoke-filled room will exacerbate his symptoms.

5.52 fatigue (n)
(U) physical or mental exhaustion ➤ εξάντληση ➤ If you feel tired all the time, illness might be the cause of your fatigue.

5.53 additive (n)
(C) substance, especially a chemical, that is added to sth else ➤ πρόσθετο ➤ The company’s products are free of preservatives, artificial colouring and other food additives.

5.54 respiratory (adj) related to breathing ➤ αναπνευστικός ➤ Pneumonia is a respiratory disease in which excess fluid in the lungs can cause fever, coughing and shortness of breath.

5.55 circulatory (adj)
related to or affecting circulation (i.e., the flow of blood/sap through an animal/plant) ➤ κυκλοφορικός ➤ In humans, the circulatory system (composed of the heart, veins, arteries and smaller blood vessels) helps move blood throughout the body.

5.56 intolerance (n)
(U) (medical) the state of not being able to tolerate sth (e.g., a food or medicine) without suffering negative effects ➤ δυσανεξία ➤ She’s been diagnosed with lactose intolerance, so she needs to stay away from, among other things, dairy products like milk and ice cream.
5.57 cardiac arrest (n phr)  
(U) sudden stoppage of the heart, which causes insufficient blood flow and possibly death ✤ καρδιαγγειακή ανακοπή  
➤ The patient is in cardiac arrest; the emergency room doctors are doing everything they can to get his heart to start beating again.

5.58 seizure (n)  
(C) a sudden attack of illness, often involving violent movements and/or loss of consciousness ✤ κρίση, παροξυσμός  
➤ Treatment for epilepsy has advanced greatly in the past several decades; I know someone with the disease who hasn’t had a seizure for years. (See also 2.101 for alternative meaning.)

5.59 trigger (v)  
start, be the cause of sth ✤ προκαλέω  
➤ It was the student’s disrespectful behaviour that triggered the teacher’s anger.

5.60 whet (v)  
excite or stimulate (e.g., sb’s curiosity or appetite) ✤ εξάπτω, κινώ (την περιέργεια) / ανοίγω (την άρετά)  
➤ The first Harry Potter book whet my appetite for more, and before I knew it, I had read the entire series!

---

5.61 obsessed (pp) → be obsessed with (v phr)  
be totally interested in or preoccupied with sth ✤ έχω έμοιαν Iδέα  
➤ The ambitious politician was obsessed with the idea of becoming Prime Minister.

5.62 hay fever (n phr)  
allergy caused by the pollen (or yellow dust) of certain flowering trees, plants and grasses ✤ αλλεργική ρινίτιδα  
➤ Her runny nose and itchy, watery eyes are signs that her hay fever is back; she suffers from it every spring.

5.63 swelling (n)  
(U) abnormal enlargement of part of the body (e.g., because of built-up fluid as a result of injury) ✤ πρήξιμο, φλεγμονή  
➤ The doctor recommended that he put ice on his sprained ankle to reduce the swelling.

5.64 bloating (n)  
(U) the condition of being bloated (i.e., unnaturally swollen, usually due to the presence of excess gas or fluid) ✤ φούσκωμα ➤ It’s natural to experience bloating after stomach surgery.

5.65 susceptible (to) (adj)  
easily influenced, harmed or affected by (sth) ✤ ευεπηρέαστος, ευάλωτος  
➤ A sickly child is susceptible to respiratory infections. / Elderly people are susceptible to a wide range of Internet scams.

5.66 refrain (from) (v)  
stop oneself from doing sth, especially sth that one would like to do ✤ αποφεύγω, απέχω  
➤ The teacher instructed the students to refrain from talking during the exam.

---

5.67 deem (v)  
consider, judge, regard as ✤ θεωρώ  
➤ The author deemed it an honour to have been asked to write the biography of the eminent scientist. / The company deems it necessary for new employees to undergo a five-day intensive training seminar.

5.68 cope (with) (v)  
deal (with), handle ✤ αντιμετωπίζω, τα βγάζω πέρα  
➤ It’s not easy to cope when an elderly family member has Alzheimer’s disease.

---

Exercise I  (page 82)

Text

5.69 infection (n)  
(C) disease caused by harmful bacteria; also, (U/C) the action/an act of bacteria entering the body and causing disease ✤ μόλυνση, λοίμωξη  
➤ Chemotherapy tends to reduce people’s ability to fight disease, leaving them open to infections.

5.70 tension (n)  
(U) stress, strain, anxiety ✤ ένταση, στρες  
➤ You could feel the tension in the air as the students waited for the exam to begin.

5.71 cardiovascular (adj)  
(medical) related to the heart and blood vessels ✤ καρδιαγγειακός  
➤ The body’s cardiovascular system transports blood through the body; it consists of the heart and blood vessels (i.e., veins, arteries and tiny capillaries).

5.72 stroke (n)  
(medical) sudden, sometimes paralysing or fatal attack caused by a broken blood vessel in the brain ✤ εγκεφαλικό  
➤ Her grandfather had a stroke last year, and he was left paralysed on his left side.

 Choices

5.73 immunisation (n)  
(U/C) the practice of introducing a substance into the body to protect it against disease; similar to vaccination and inoculation ✤ εμβολιασμός  
➤ The World Health Organisation estimate that they have saved tens of thousands of lives by undertaking large-scale immunisations against diseases like polio, malaria and Dengue fever.

5.74 meditation (n)  
(U) the act of clearing one’s mind and entering a calm, relaxed state; same as meditating (see 1.5) ✤ αυτοσυγκέντρωση, διαλογισμός, στοχασμός  
➤ Experts say that meditation before bedtime helps you sleep more peacefully.

5.75 evaporation (n)  
(U) the process by which water changes from a liquid to a gas or vapour ✤ εξάτμιση  
➤ If you want to see evaporation at work, leave a glass of water out overnight; when you wake up in the morning there will be less water in the glass, because some of it will have changed to vapour and ‘disappeared’ into the surrounding atmosphere.
5.76 reflection (n)
(U) quiet thought  ▶ σκέψη  ▶ A few hours of reflection will help you to realise that your life is not really as bad as you make it out to be; others are much worse off.

5.77 optimism (n)
(U) hopefulness about the future  ▶ αισιοδοξία  ▶ The politician’s optimism is what appeals most to his supporters; they truly believe he can bring about a better future.

5.78 pessimism (n)
(U) belief that things will be worse in the future  ▶ αναισιοδοξία  ▶ Don’t let his pessimism get you down; the situation is not as bad as he says.

5.79 respiration (n)
(U) the process or action of breathing  ▶ ανάπνοη  ▶ Doctors became concerned when the patient’s respiration slowed down; lack of oxygen in his system could result in permanent brain damage.

5.80 boost (n)
(C) a rise or increase in sth  ▶ προώθηση ▶ I’m hoping the team wins their next game; it would really give them a boost in confidence.

5.81 radiation (n)
(U) heat or energy sent out in the form of rays; also, the act of sending out such heat or energy  ▶ ακτινοβολία  ▶ No one knows for sure what effects radiation from mobile phones will have on us.

Exercise J  (page 82)
5.82 cross my heart (idm)
I promise with all my heart that what I am saying is true  ▶ ορκίζομαι  ▶ I’ll clean my room up just as soon as I come home from school. Cross my heart!

5.83 feel (sth) in my bones (idm)
be sure that sth is going to happen  ▶ είμαι απόλυτα βέβαιος ότι κάτι θα γίνει  ▶ I know Miguel is going to propose to Maria tonight; I can feel it in my bones!

5.84 have a sweet tooth (idm)
have a great liking for sweet foods  ▶ μου αρέσουν πολύ τα γλυκά  ▶ Most people I know have a sweet tooth and will never say ‘no’ to dessert.

5.85 have the heart (to do sth) (idm)
(often with not) be unkind or insensitive enough to do sth that will surely make sb else feel bad  ▶ (δεν) το βοστάνε τη καρδιά (μου) / (νιός) το βοστάνε τη καρδιά  ▶ I can’t believe anyone could have the heart to drown an innocent little kitten. / Her son asked for a puppy for his birthday, and she didn’t have the heart to say ‘no’.

5.87 see eye to eye (with sth) (on/about sth) (idm)
agree about sth, have the same opinion or ideas about sth  ▶ συμφωνώ με κι, βλέπω τα πράγματα με το ίδιο μάτι  ▶ Why is it that married women rarely see eye to eye with their mothers-in-law?

5.88 slip of the tongue (idm)
a small mistake made when speaking  ▶ παραδομή της γλώσσας, ολίσθηση (της γλώσσας), παράπρεξη  ▶ Everyone laughed at the teacher’s slip of the tongue: she told us that the decision to cancel the exam was ‘anonymous’ when she had really meant to say ‘unanimous’!

5.89 try your hand at (sth) (idm)
make an attempt to do sth; similar to have a go at sth  ▶ κάνω προσπάθεια, δοκιμάζω τις ικανότητές μου σε κτ  ▶ She tried her hand at learning how to knit, but she found she didn’t have the patience for it.

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION  (page 83)
5.90 humble (adj)
(of things) ordinary, simple  ▶ ταπεινός, απλός  ▶ She prefers riding around town on a humble bicycle rather than having to spend a lot of money to maintain a car.

5.91 calcium (n)
(U) (in context) an essential mineral found in certain foods  ▶ ασβέστιο  ▶ We need a certain amount of calcium in our diets to help to keep our teeth and bones strong and healthy.

MICHIGAN IN ACTION  (page 84)
5.92 incorporate (into) (v)
combine or mix one or more ingredients into sth to create a mixture  ▶ αναμειγνύω, ενσωματώνω/-ομαι  ▶ To make the sauce, slowly incorporate the chicken broth into the mixture of flour and butter. / The doctor told her she needed to incorporate more iron and calcium into her diet.

5.93 fibre (n)
(U) (fiber in American English) plant tissue that aids in digestion but is itself not digested  ▶ φυτική ίνα  ▶ Nutritionists say we should increase our intake of foods like whole-grain bread and brown rice, both of which are rich in fibre.

5.94 food for thought (idm)
sth that makes you think carefully or deeply  ▶ φυτική ίνα  ▶ The film is about a teenager who committed suicide because she was bullied by her classmates; it makes a powerful statement and provides plenty of food for thought - not only for bullies and their victims, but for their friends, classmates and families as well.

5.95 pastry (n)
(C) small cake-like sweet made from a dough of flour, butter and milk or water; also, the dough from which such a sweet is made  ▶ γλύκο (με ζύμη)  ▶ She wants to lose a few kilos, so she’s determined to cut out pies, cakes, pastries and other sweets for the next few months.
Gerunds & Infinitives

**GERUNDS** *(page 85)*

6.1 detrimental (adj)

harmful, dangerous ✦ επιβλαβής, επιζήμιος

Smoking has been proven to be seriously detrimental to one’s health. / Exposure to the sun can have a detrimental effect on your skin.

**VERBS ... A GERUND** *(page 85)*

6.2 commence (v)

(formal) start, begin ✦ αρχίζω

The new school term will commence on the 12th of September.

6.3 dread (v)

feel anxious, afraid or worried (about sth in the future) ✦ φοβάμαι

He’s not a good maths student, so it’s no wonder he’s dreading the exam next week.

6.4 endure (v)

suffer, bear, stand sb/sth for a long time ✦ υποφέρω, αντέχω

She grew up in a warm climate, so she can’t imagine having to endure a long hard winter in places above the Arctic Circle.

6.5 recall (v)

remember, call to mind; similar to recollect *(see 6.6)* ✦ θυμάμαι

I don’t recall closing the garage door when we left, so maybe we should go back and check.

6.6 recollect (v)

remember, call to mind; similar to recall *(see 6.5)* ✦ θυμάμαι

I know I’ve met Alicia before, but I can’t recollect where or when.

6.7 resent (v)

feel bitter and angry about sth ✦ αγανακτώ, θίγομαι

I resent the fact that my manager took all the credit for the new advertising campaign - especially since I was the one who originally suggested the idea and then did most of the work on it!

6.8 tolerate (v)

bear, stand, be able to survive ✦ αντέχω, υπομένω

When you get to a point where you can’t tolerate your boss or your co-workers, you know it’s time to find a new job.

**EXPRESSIONS ... GERUND** *(page 85)*

6.9 burst out (phr v)

(of people and their emotions) suddenly do sth (as an expression of strong feeling) ✦ ξεσπώ (π.χ., σε γέλια ή σε κλάματα)

It was hard not to burst out laughing when Dad slipped and dropped the cream pie all over the floor! What a mess! / She burst out crying when she heard the tragic news.

**THE FULL INFINITIVE** *(page 86)*

6.10 briefing (n)

(C) information or instructions given (often at a short meeting called to explain a specific mission or situation) ✦ ενημέρωση

The director’s briefing to us was quite clear: no one is to talk to the media about the company’s financial problems.

6.11 frank (adj)

open, honest ✦ ειλικρινής

I appreciate a person who is frank in giving opinions, even if the truth hurts from time to time.

6.12 appalling (adj)

awful, shocking, terrible ✦ τρομερός, φρικιαστικός, απαίσιος

The neighbour’s dog was howling in the most appalling way last night; none of us slept a wink!

**VERBS ... FULL INFINITIVE** *(page 86)*

6.13 cease (v)

(formal) stop, end ✦ παύω, σταματώ

What year did the Ottoman Empire cease to exist?

6.14 consent (v)

give permission, allow, agree to ✦ συγκατατίθεμαι, συναινώ, συμφωνώ

The government will never consent to the terrorists’ demands.

6.15 hesitate (v)

pause before speaking or acting ✦ διστάζω

Before answering the difficult question, she hesitated in order to collect her thoughts.

6.16 neglect (v)

fail to do or take care of sth in the proper way ✦ αμελώ, παραμελώ

It was my fault that Harry wasn’t at the meeting; I neglected to tell him about it. / The child was poorly clothed and hungry, and it was clear that his parents had neglected him.

6.17 struggle (v)

try hard to do something difficult ✦ αγωνίζομαι

With five children to raise, the couple must struggle to make ends meet.

**VERBS ... NOUN/PRONOUN + FULL INFINITIVE** *(page 86)*

6.18 urge (v)

strongly encourage sb/sth to do sth ✦ παρακινώ, παροτρύνω

She urged him to stop and think before going ahead with the risky plan.

**ADJECTIVES ...** *(page 86)*

6.19 content (adj)

satisfied, happy in a quiet way ✦ ικανοποιημένος, ευχαριστημένος

Tired from a long day at work, she was content just to stay at home and watch TV.
6.20 determined (adj)  
intent on achieving a goal, strong-minded, with one’s mind firmly made up  ➤ αποφασισμένος  
> The determined young man tried as hard as he could to succeed at his new job.

GRAMMAR IN ACTION  (page 89-90)

Exercise A (page 89)

6.21 short list (of sth) (n phr)  
list containing a limited number of the best-suited candidates for a job  ➤ τελικός κατάλογος υποψηφίων  
> We couldn’t possibly interview all fifty people who had applied for the job, so we screened the applications carefully and came up with a short list of the five most promising applicants.

Exercise B (page 89)

6.22 wheezing (n)  
(U) breathing that is difficult and noisy  ➤ συριγμός, εκπνευστικός συριγμός  
> That cough of yours is so inflamed that it was difficult for him to swallow.

6.23 inflamed (adj)  
red, swollen and painful  ➤ ερεθισμένος  
> His throat was so inflamed that it was difficult for him to swallow.

6.24 allergen (n)  
(C) substance that causes an allergic reaction  ➤ αλλεργιογόνο  
> Many people are affected by common allergens such as dust and pollen from flowering trees.

6.25 trigger (v)  
start, be the cause of similar to provoke (see 6.26)  ➤ προκαλώ  
> The noisy students triggered the teacher’s anger.

Exercise D (page 90)

6.28 forthcoming (adj)  
coming or happening in the near future  ➤ προσεχής, επικείμενος  
> The thought of his forthcoming exams keeps him awake at night; he’ll be glad when the school year is over.

6.29 scholarship (n)  
(C) an award of money to help sb pay for their education  ➤ οικονομία  
> He can’t afford the cost of tuition, so the only way he can attend college is if he gets a scholarship from a school or charitable organisation.

6.30 tuition (n)  
(U) teaching, instruction; also, the money or fee one pays for this  ➤ διδασκαλία, διδακτρά  
> The university hires only top-quality lecturers; as a result, it is noted for its excellent standard of tuition. / She was surprised to learn how expensive tuition is at top-ranking American universities.

Exercise E (page 90)

6.31 erupt (v)  
(volcano) explode and send fire and smoke into the sky  ➤ εκρήγνυμαι  
> Do you remember the last time the volcano in Santorini’s harbour erupted?

6.32 eject (v)  
force out, cause to leave with force  ➤ εκτοξεύω  
> The volcano ejected a stream of lava, steam and rock.

6.33 molten (adj)  
melted, in liquid form as a result of great heat  ➤ λειωμένος, τετηγμένος  
> A bright orange vein of steaming molten lava flowed out of the mouth of the volcano burning everything in its path. / She’s used to working with molten metal at the steel factory.

MICHIGAN IN ACTION  (page 92)

6.34 disgrace (n)  
(sb/sth) that is shameful and unacceptable  ➤ ντροπή, εξευτελισμός  
> The scandal was the worst disgrace that the company had ever experienced.

6.35 odds (pl n)  
chances, probability  ➤ πιθανότητες  
> She is an excellent student so the odds are excellent that she will be accepted to the university of her choice next year.

6.36 pass (sth) with flying colours (idm)  
pass with great and obvious success  ➤ σημειώνω μεγάλη επιτυχία  
> He’s always achieved top marks at school, so no one was surprised when he passed his exams with flying colours.
Exercise A (page 93)

6.37 wi-fi hotspot (n phr)
(C) place that offers free Internet access
❖ σημείο ασύρματης πρόσβασης στο Διαδίκτυο
➤ Most of the cafés in the city are now wi-fi hotspots, so it’s easy to access the Internet while you’re just hanging out or trying to get some work done out of the office.

6.38 USB (adj) ➔ USB port (n phr)
(C) short for universal serial bus port: opening on a computer where you can connect a piece of equipment (e.g., a USB stick or a mouse)
❖ θύρα USB ➔ Plug-and-play devices connect to computers through USB ports.

6.39 sat nav (n)
(C) short for satellite navigation system: piece of electronic equipment that uses information from satellites to give directions and show your route on a map; in American English, GPS (Global Positioning System)
❖ δορυφορικό σύστημα πλοήγησης
➤ Now that I have sat nav to get me where I want to go, I no longer need to have a map book in my car.

6.40 virtual reality (n phr)
(U) 3D environment created by a computer that a person can interact with in a seemingly real way by using special equipment ❖ εικονική πραγματικότητα ➤ I got my first taste of virtual reality when my friend invited me to play virtual tennis on her Nintendo Wii console a few years ago.

6.41 digital divide (n phr)
(U) wide gap in opportunity between those who have ready access to the Internet and computers and those who do not ❖ ψηφιακό χάσμα ➤ Companies like Microsoft are trying to bridge the digital divide by providing low-cost computers and free Internet access to students in many parts of the developing world.

6.42 web application (n phr)
(C) computer software that can be downloaded from the Internet for a particular purpose; same as app ❖ διαδικτυακή εφαρμογή ➤ The web application that I use the most is Way2; I downloaded it onto my smartphone for free, and now I don’t need an expensive sat nav system in my car.

6.43 monitor (v)
watch carefully, check up on (e.g., by watching or listening) ❖ παρακολουθώ, ελέγχω ➤ In an intensive care unit, the nursing staff monitors seriously ill patients around the clock.

6.44 firewall (n)
(C) part of a computer network designed to block unauthorised access ❖ τείχος προστασίας ➤ The banking company spent a lot of money on a new firewall in the hope of protecting their network against hackers.

6.45 server (n)
(C) a computer that manages all other computers on a network ❖ κεντρικός υπολογιστής, διακομιστής ➤ We couldn’t get any work done this afternoon as the company’s server was offline and we couldn’t access our files.

6.46 drag and drop (v phr)
move an icon or selected text from one part of a document to another by holding and then releasing a button on your mouse or track pad ❖ μεταφέρω και αποθέτω (τεχνική για τη μεταφορά δεδομένων)
➤ Online gap-filling activities are fun to do: just select a word or phrase in the word bank, click and hold down your mouse button, then drag and drop the item into the gap in the appropriate sentence.

6.47 scroll (v)
view different parts of a document by using a bar at the right or bottom of the screen or a special wheel on your mouse ❖ κάνω κύλιση ➤ If you want to find something in a document, you can scroll through the text with the scroll bar or you can use the 'find' function, which I always find to be a lot quicker!

6.48 spreadsheet (n)
(C) computer document generated by a special accounting program that can show and calculate financial information ❖ υπολογιστικό φύλλο ➤ He records all his monthly expenses on a handy spreadsheet, which allows him to see at a glance how much money he’s spent.

6.49 font (n)
(C) set of letters that have a particular style and size; same as typeface ❖ γραμματοσειρά ➤ I prefer sans serif fonts like Verdana and Arial to fonts with serifs like Times New Roman because I find them more modern, cleaner and easier to read.

6.50 hard drive (n phr)
(C) part of a computer that handles the reading, writing and storage of data on the hard disk ❖ σκληρός δίσκος ➤ My teacher remembers what PCs were like in the days before hard drives came along and gave users almost unlimited storage capacity. Can you imagine having to store all your files on floppy disks?

6.51 drop-down menu (n phr)
(C) list of choices which appears on a computer screen when a person clicks on a menu title at the top of the screen ❖ αναπτυσσόμενο μενού ➤ If you want to print a document, click on the word ‘File’ at the very top of the screen; that opens a drop-down menu, where you’ll find the command ‘Print’ near the bottom of the list of commands.
### Exercise B  (page 93)

6.52 **absolute zero (n phr)**  
(U) lowest temperature believed to be possible  
| οποίοτου μηδέν (π.χ. χαμηλότερη δυνατή θερμοκρασία)  |
| I don’t remember much about physics, but I do know that absolute zero is a really, really cold point; it’s equivalent to –273.15°C or –459.67°F. |

6.53 **boiling point (n phr)**  
(C) temperature at which a liquid turns into vapour  
| σημείο βρασμού | The boiling point of water is 100°C or 212°F. |

6.54 **kinetic energy (n phr)**  
(U) energy created by motion  
| κινητική ενέργεια | The cars of a roller coaster reach their maximum kinetic energy near the bottom of a steep hill; as soon as the roller coaster begins to go up the next hill, gravity begins to take over and the roller coaster slows. |

6.55 **particle (n)**  
(C) a very small piece of sth  
| σωματίδιο, μόριο | Particles of soil on the suspect’s shoes matched up exactly with soil samples from the victim’s garden. |

6.56 **molecule (n)**  
(C) smallest unit of a chemical substance  
| μόριο | A molecule of water is made up of two parts hydrogen and one part water. |

6.57 **compound (n)**  
(C) combination of two or more substances  
| χημική ένωση | Sulphur dioxide is a compound of sulphur and oxygen. |

6.58 **element (n)**  
(C) simple chemical substance (e.g., hydrogen or oxygen) which consists of atoms of only one kind  
| χημικό στοιχείο | Water is a compound composed of two elements: hydrogen and oxygen. / The periodic table is a list of 118 elements arranged by atomic number. |

6.59 **eruption (n)**  
(C) sudden, intense explosion or reaction  
| έκρηξη (ηφαιστείου), ξέσπασμα (πολέμου, γέλιου) | The eruption continued for several hours, with ash and lava pouring down the slopes of the once-quiet volcano. / Diplomats are working round the clock, desperately trying to avoid the eruption of war. |

6.60 **condensation (n)**  
(U) the process of changing sth or being changed from a gas to a liquid; also, (U) drops of liquid that form when vapour touches a cold surface  
| υγρασία / υγροποίηση | The grass is always wet in the morning because of condensation: cooler temperatures at night cause water vapour in the air to turn back to liquid form. / After I take a hot, steamy shower, there’s always a fog of condensation on the bathroom mirror. |

6.61 **evaporation (n)**  
(U) the process by which water changes from a liquid to a gas or vapour  
| εξάτμιση | If you want to see evaporation at work, leave a glass of water out overnight; when you wake up in the morning, there will be less water in the glass, because some of it will have changed to vapour and ‘disappeared’ into the surrounding atmosphere. |

6.62 **vapour (n)**  
(C) a liquid in gas form; also, (U) the state of a liquid being in a gas form  
| στάμος | ★ This freshly painted room looks great, but please open the windows or we’ll die of asphyxiation from those paint vapours! / (U) Steam is water in the form of vapour. |

6.63 **ultraviolet (adj)**  
relating to light having wavelengths shorter than visible light but longer than x-rays  
| υπεριώδης | Excessive exposure to ultraviolet (UV) rays found in sunshine may cause skin cancer. |

6.64 **erosion (n)**  
(U) slow wearing away of soil or rock by natural forces (e.g., wind or water)  
| διάβρωση | The earth is not a smooth sphere; its crust has irregularities in it, such as high places like mountains and hills and low areas like the Mariana Trench, where the ocean floor is very, very deep. |

6.65 **crust (n)**  
(U) rocky outer layer of the earth’s structure  
| εξωτερικός φλοιός της γης | The earth is not a smooth sphere; its crust has irregularities in it, such as high places like mountains and hills and low areas like the Mariana Trench, where the ocean floor is very, very deep. |

6.66 **porous (adj)**  
(of a rock or other material) having tiny spaces or holes in it through which a liquid or gas can easily pass  
| πορώδης | The soil here is very rocky and porous, so it doesn’t hold water very well. |

6.67 **voltage (n)**  
(C) electrical force measured in volts  
| βολτάζ, τάση | Do you know what voltage your laptop requires? Mine can work on either 110 or 220 volts. |

6.68 **electrode (n)**  
(C) point through which an electric current enters or leaves a battery  
| ηλεκτρόδιο | I loved the Frankenstein monster mask Tom wore to the fancy dress ball last year; it was complete in every detail, including the electrodes on both sides of his head. |

6.69 **filament (n)**  
(C) very thin thread or piece of metal (e.g., in a light bulb)  
| λεπτό μεταλλικό νήμα | We’ll need to change the light bulb because the filament has burned out in this one. |

6.70 **residue (n)**  
(C) small amount that remains after the main part of sth is taken or used (e.g., in a chemical process)  
| υπόλειμμα, κατάλοιπο, κατακάθι | Your car will start more easily if you check the battery frequently and remove any residue you find on the battery terminals. |

6.71 **meteor shower (n phr)**  
(C) large number of meteors that are seen in the night sky over a short period of time  
| βροχή μετεώρων, βροχή διαττόνων αστέρων | If you go camping in late July or early August, you might be lucky enough to see a meteor shower in the night-time sky. Keep an eye out for long trails of light, one after the other, and the occasional fireball! |
6.72 elliptical orbit (n phr)  
(C) an oval-shaped path travelled by one object going around another ➔ The earth travels around the sun in an elliptical orbit; sometimes it is closer to the sun and other times it is farther away.

6.73 vocal cord (n phr)  
(C) one of two long, thin structures in the throat that vibrate and produce sound when air passes over them ➔ ψυχική κορδέ ➔ The singer had to retire after doctors found a large tumour on one of her vocal cords.

6.74 dark matter (n phr)  
(U) material that hypothetically exists in space but does not produce or reflect light ➔ σκοτεινή ύλη ➔ Scientists suspect that dark matter makes up roughly 27% of the mass and energy in the observable universe, but no one has directly observed it yet.

6.75 estuary (n)  
(C) the part of a river where it opens out and empties into the sea or ocean ➔ εκβολή ➔ The lower section of the river is an estuary; this is where the saltwater of the ocean flows into the freshwater river so the water here is slightly salty.

6.76 tide (n)  
(C) regular rise and fall of the level of the ocean/sea ➔ παλίρροια ➔ Ocean tides are caused by the attraction of the sun and the moon.

6.77 current (n)  
(C) movement of water or air in a continuous stream ➔ ρεύμα ➔ It was difficult to paddle the canoe going upstream, as the current in the river was very strong and moving in the opposite direction.

6.78 bunsen burner (n phr)  
(C) small adjustable gas burner used in laboratories ➔ εργαστηριακός λύχνος ➔ The chemistry lab in our school has 12 stations, each of which has a sink, a bunsen burner and a row of glass test tubes.

6.79 spanner (n)  
(C) tool used to grip and hold onto and/or tighten nuts, bolts, pipes, etc; same as wrench in American English ➔ μηχανικό κλειδί ➔ Have you got a spanner handy? I need to raise the seat on my bicycle.

6.80 test tube (n phr)  
(C) glass tube used in laboratories ➔ δοκιμαστικός σωλήνας ➔ We mixed the two chemicals in the test tube and waited to see what the reaction would be.

6.81 beaker (n)  
(C) glass container used in laboratory experiments ➔ θαλάμη ➔ Mix the two liquids in a beaker and then heat over a Bunsen burner.

Exercise E  
(page 94)

6.82 refute (v)  
prove that sth (e.g., a statement or idea) is not correct ➔ αναφερθεί (επιχείρηση), διομεύκπε, αντικρούσ ➔ His argument was so illogical that it was easy for her to refute it.

6.83 replicate (v)  
repeat, imitate or copy sth to achieve similar results ➔ επαναλαμβάνω, μιμούμαι ➔ Combining the two chemicals created a horrible smell so our chemistry teacher warned us that our parents would definitely not be happy if we tried to replicate the experiment at home.

Exercise F  
(page 95)

6.84 amniotic fluid (n phr)  
(U) watery substance that surrounds the embryo in the uterus (or womb) of a pregnant woman ➔ ομιχλικό υγρό ➔ The embryo develops inside a sac in the mother’s uterus; this is the amniotic sac, which in turn is filled with a protective liquid known as amniotic fluid.

6.85 genetic engineering (n phr)  
(U) science of changing the genetic structure (e.g., genes, DNA) of a plant, animal or human in order to produce desired traits or characteristics ➔ γενετική μηχανική ➔ Cloning and gene therapy are just two of the marvels of genetic engineering.

6.86 growth hormone (n phr)  
(U) hormone that stimulates growth in plants and animals ➔ αυξητική ορμόνη ➔ Growth hormone is the substance that is responsible for the sudden increase in height that many children undergo in their early teens.

6.87 cerebral cortex (n phr)  
(C) the outer layer covering the cerebrum (i.e., the front part of the brain) ➔ εγκεφαλικός φλοιός ➔ The injury to his cerebral cortex resulted in some temporary memory loss.

6.88 vital organ (n phr)  
one of several organs in the body that are essential for survival ➔ ζωτικό όργανο ➔ There are five vital organs in the human body: the heart, brain, lungs, kidneys and liver.

6.89 gene pool (n phr)  
(C) all of the genes available to be passed on when members of a species reproduce ➔ γονιδιακή δεξαμενή ➔ Alexia comes from a long line of musicians, singers, poets and other artistically inclined individuals on both sides of her family. With that gene pool, it’s no wonder that she’s such a talented pianist.

Exercise G  
(page 95)

6.90 regeneration (n)  
(U) (of body parts, tissues or cells) the process of healing and growing strong again after being damaged ➔ αναλήψη, αναβίωση, αναγέννηση ➔ The starfish has amazing powers of regeneration. If it loses one of its legs, it is capable of regrowing it.

6.91 controversial (adj)  
causing great public disagreement ➔ επιμέχρας, ομφηλήβιμος ➔ Abortion and stem cell research are highly controversial issues which people will never agree on.

6.92 comprise (v)  
be made up of ➔ διαφέρον, ομφηλήβιμος ➔ This textbook comprises exercises to help you review grammar and build up your vocabulary.
**Exercise H** (page 95)

6.93 fossil (n)  
(C) ancient remains of an animal or plant which have hardened or been pressed into rock  
❖ απόλυθμα, ορυκτό  ➤ It takes thousands of years for a bone or plant to turn into a fossil.

6.94 invertebrate (n)  
(C) creature which does not have a backbone  
❖ οπολύθμωμα  ➤ Insects and jellyfish are examples of invertebrates, while mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians and fish are all vertebrates (animals which have a backbone).

6.95 humid (adj)  
full of water vapour, damp, moist

6.96 arid (adj)  
so dry that few plants can grow on it  ❖ ξηρός, άνυδρος  ➤ The desert was so arid that we saw almost no sign of plant life.

6.97 deforestation (n)  
(U) the act of cutting down huge areas of trees to make room for industrial development  
❖ καταστροφή δασών, απολίθωμα, απολύθμωμα  ➤ Deforestation in the Amazon basin has endangered hundreds of species in the area.

6.98 desertification (n)  
(U) the process by which a once-green area is gradually turned into a barren wasteland  
❖ χρηματοκινητοποιημένη  ➤ The fear is that clear-cutting (i.e., cutting down all the trees) in the Amazon will quickly lead to desertification.

6.99 frost (n)  
(U) layer of small white ice crystals that form on the ground or other surfaces (e.g., cars, windows) when the temperature is below freezing; also, (C) a period of cold weather when such ice crystals appear  ❖ πάγος, πάγιο, παγετός  ➤ People who park their cars indoors during the winter are scraping frost off their car windows. / (C) The region has had several late frosts this year, which has been catastrophic for the area’s orange and lemon crops.

6.100 drought (n)  
(C/U) a long, dry period without rain  ❖ ξηρασία  ➤ (C) Crops die during a long drought. / (U) Years of drought have led to a serious food shortage in the area.

6.101 reservoir (n)  
(C) natural or artificial lake used as a source and storage place for an area’s public water supply  ❖ δεξαμενή, υδραγωγείο  ➤ We’ve had almost no rainfall this summer, so the level of water in the city’s reservoir is dangerously low.

6.102 irrigation (n)  
(U) the act of supplying water to land that is usually dry  ❖ αρδέρω  ➤ The irrigation of desert areas can be accomplished by digging canals and constructing a vast network of pipelines for carrying water.

6.103 bio-diverse (adj)  
(U) (also, biodiverse) containing a rich variety of plant and animal life  ❖ που έχει πλούσια βιοποικιλότητα  ➤ The Amazon rainforest is one of the most bio-diverse regions on the planet.

6.104 knock-on effect (n phr)  
(C) an indirect and/or unintended consequence of an action or event that occurred previously  ❖ παράπλευρη συνέπεια  ➤ The devastating earthquake not only caused death and destruction, but it also had a long-term knock-on effect on the region’s economy.

**CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION** (page 96)

6.105 scarce (adj)  
found only in small quantities, not easily obtained  ❖ ανάβαση  ➤ As the dry season continued, the animals’ drinking water and food became increasingly scarce.

6.106 access (to sth) (n)  
(U) ability to use or enter sth  ❖ πρόσβαση, δικαίωμα χρήσης ή εισόδου  ➤ The information is top secret; only high-level government officials have access to it. / A new well has been built in the village, so everyone now has access to clean, fresh water.

6.107 extract (v)  
take out, remove  ❖ βγάζω, εξάγω, εξορύσσω  ➤ A dentist extracts a rotten tooth. / Metal is extracted from its ore via industrial smelting processes.

6.108 resolve (v)  
(of a problem or issue) solve, settle, bring to a natural and satisfactory conclusion; also, make a firm decision to do (or not do) sth  ❖ λύνω / αποφασίζω  ➤ The couple always try to resolve their problems through quiet discussion. / The committee resolved to hire an engineer to conduct a study of the building’s heating system.

6.109 pilot (v)  
test sth (e.g., a product or an idea) experimentally and on a small scale  ❖ εφαρμόζω πιλοτικά  ➤ Our school was asked by a publisher to pilot a history course that they are hoping to bring out in a few years.

**MICHIGAN IN ACTION** (page 97)

6.110 burrow (v)  
(animals) dig a tunnel or hole in sth  ❖ εξόρυσσω, βγάζω, εξαγωγή  ➤ (C) Female organ in which the embryo develops; same as uterus  ❖ μήτρα  ➤ Life begins in the womb.

6.111 back up (phr v)  
(computers) make a spare copy of files or a disk  ❖ δημιουργώ αντίγραφο ασφαλείας  ➤ It’s always a good idea to back up your documents on a separate drive in case your main computer crashes.

6.112 womb (n)  
(C) female organ in which the embryo develops; same as uterus  ❖ μήτρα  ➤ Life begins in the womb.

6.113 vertebrae (pl n)  
plural of vertebra (i.e., any of the bones in the spine)  ❖ ασπόνδυλοι  ➤ The accident left him paralysed as a result of two broken vertebrae in his spine.
taste buds (pl n)
nerve endings on a person’s tongue that allows them to taste sweet, salty, sour and bitter.

The taste buds on our tongues can recognise four basic categories of taste: sweet, salty, sour and bitter.

institute (v)
(used passively in the text) put into effect, begin
καθιερώνω

The new personnel policy was instituted a year ago.

intervention (n)
(U) act of becoming involved in a situation to try and change it
μεσολάβηση, παρέμβαση

Diplomats are hoping to avoid military intervention and instead find a peaceful solution. If your cough doesn’t go away soon, medical intervention may be necessary.

biodegradable (adj)
able to be broken down or decomposed by bacteria

Plastics and laundry detergents which are not biodegradable pose a major threat to the environment.

ingest (v)
take into the body (e.g., by swallowing)
καταπίνω, λαμβάνω (τροφή κτλ)

If someone you know ingests poison, you should call the local poison centre immediately.

devastating (adj)
causing great damage and destruction
καταστρεπτικός, ολέθριος

The devastating earthquake destroyed every house in the village.

swamp (n)
(C) area of very wet, spongy land overgrown with wild plants
βάλτος

The swamps in this area are infested with alligators and mosquitoes.

lagoon (n)
small saltwater lake which connects to a larger body of sea water

The children liked to swim in the lagoon, where there weren’t any waves.

be on the same wavelength (idm)
understand sb because you share similar feelings and opinions
καθιερώνω στο ίδιο μήκος κύματος, συνεννοούμαι

My best friend and I have agreed not to talk about politics anymore, as we’re simply not on the same wavelength.

blow a fuse (idm)
suddenly become very angry, explode, lose one’s temper; similar to blow one’s top
γίνομαι έξω φρενών, είμαι σε έξαλλη κατάσταση

Dad’s going to blow a fuse when he finds out you took his car without permission and then crashed it!

eat one’s words (idm)
be proven wrong about sth and therefore be forced to take back what you said
καταπίνω τα λόγια μου, παίρνω πίσω τα λόγια μου

When my candidate wins the election (as I’m sure she will), you’ll just have to eat your words!

get one’s thinking cap on (idm)
try to work out what to do, think hard about the solution to sth (e.g., a problem or difficult situation); same as put on one’s thinking cap
βάζω το μυαλό μου να δουλέψει

Okay, everyone, get your thinking caps on. If we don’t come up with a clever idea for the new sales campaign fast, the boss is not going to be happy.

hit the books (idm)
study hard

If you don’t start hitting the books soon, you don’t have a chance of passing your exams.

pull through (idm)
manage to survive a serious injury or illness

The doctors didn’t hold out much hope before the surgery, but miraculously, the patient pulled through.

attendant (adj)
(C) occurring with or as a result of, accompanying

Now that her parents are over 65, they are having to confront old age and its attendant aches and pains.

peer (n)
(C) sb who is equal in age, class or position to sb else

Many teenagers begin to smoke because of pressure from their peers.

ratio (n)
(C) the amount or proportion of one thing compared to another

In our English class, girls outnumber boys by a ratio of 2 to 1.

colliding (adj)
(of two or more things) that crash into each other with great force

Anyone who was a witness to the deadly accident is unlikely to forget the horrific sound made by the two colliding cars.
6.132 **fuse (v)**
(of two or more things) join or blend together as a single unit • συγκολλούμαι, συγχωνεύομαι ➤ *If you expose two pieces of metal to very high heat and then place them together, they will fuse into a single piece.*

6.133 **plausible (adj)**
seeming reasonable or probable • αληθοφανής, πιστευτός ➤ *Your explanation is just not plausible; this is the fifth time you’ve told me that you haven’t studied for a test because your grandfather died!*

6.134 **validity (n)**
(U) the state of being valid (i.e., true or correct, based on sound logic) • εγκυρότητα ➤ *Scientists conduct experiments to test the validity of their hypotheses. / I’m sorry to question the validity of your argument, but what you’re suggesting just doesn’t seem logical.*

6.135 **air (v)**
(used passively in text) send out over the airwaves (e.g., via radio or television); similar to broadcast • μεταδίδω, εκπέμπω ➤ *The television station airs its evening news programme at 7 o’clock every night.*

6.136 **duplicate (v)**
(used passively in text) make an exact copy of sth; also, repeat sth (e.g., a job, an effort) that has already been done • αντιγράφω, επαναλαμβάνω ➤ *Something may have gone wrong with the original experiment as scientists have not been able to duplicate the results.*

6.137 **subsequent (adj)**
later, following • επόμενος, μεταγενέστερος, επακόλουθος ➤ *In three subsequent trials, scientists were able to confirm their original findings, thus showing that their results were valid.*

**MICHIGAN IN ACTION** (page 102)

6.138 **put up with (phr v)**
accept without really liking sth/sb; bear, stand • ανέχομαι ➤ *Wise employees will put up with poor working conditions until they find better jobs.*

6.139 **thought-provoking (adj)**
causing people to think seriously • που σε βάζει σε σκέψη, που προβληματίζει ➤ *Critics praised the novel for being a funny yet thought-provoking analysis of urban living.*

6.140 **conspicuous (adj)**
easily seen or noticed, attracting attention • ορατός, εμφανής ➤ *If you insist on cheating, try not to be so conspicuous; our teacher knows all the tricks!*
7.1 civilisation (n)  (C) (in American English, civilization) society, way of life of a particular area (including its customs, art, etc.); similar to culture  ❖ πολιτισμός, κουλτούρα ➤ The historian has always been fascinated by the civilisations of ancient China and Japan.

7.2 adhere (to) (v)  (formal) believe in and follow or obey sth (e.g., a rule, agreement or set of beliefs)  ❖ τηρώ, υπακούω, ακολουθώ ➤ When you sign a contract, you agree to adhere to the conditions it sets forth.

7.3 tease (v)  make fun of (sometimes humorously, other times cruelly), laugh at  ❖ πειράζω, κοροϊδεύω ➤ She was the only child in her class who wore glasses, which is why everyone teased her and called her ‘Four Eyes’.

7.4 legendary (adj)  so famous and well-known that stories are told about sb/sth  ❖ θρυλικός, μυθικός ➤ The handsome young man’s reputation as a heart-breaker was legendary.

7.5 negotiation (n)  (C) discussion aimed at reaching a decision agreeable to all parties  ❖ διαπραγμάτευση ➤ After several weeks of negotiations, the diplomats finally convinced the warring nations to call a ceasefire.

7.6 prerequisite (n)  (C) sth required before sth else can happen or be done  ❖ προϋπόθεση, προαπαιτούμενο ➤ A university degree and five years’ teaching experience are prerequisites for the job.

7.7 polling station (n phr)  (C) building where voting takes place during an election  ❖ εκλογικό τμήμα/κέντρο ➤ It’s common for schools to be used as polling stations when there’s an election in my country.

7.8 ballot paper (n phr)  (C) (also ballot) piece of paper used to record sb’s vote in an election  ❖ ψηφοδελτίο ➤ The election supervisors counted the ballot papers twice to make sure they hadn’t made a mistake.

7.9 polling booth (n phr)  (C) compartment with one open side where one voter at a time goes to mark their ballot paper; same as voting booth in American English  ❖ εκλογικό παραβάν ➤ She still feels a rush of excitement when she enters the polling booth and gets ready to mark her ballot paper.

7.10 ballot box (n phr)  (C) sealed box into which voters put their completed ballot papers ➤ As soon as the polling stations close, the election supervisors open the ballot boxes and carefully count the marked ballot papers.

Exercise E  (page 107)

7.11 mortgage (n)  (C) loan from a building society or bank which is used by the lender to buy a house or flat  ❖ υποθήκη ➤ If you want to buy a flat, talk to your bank manager to see if you qualify for a mortgage.

7.12 decipher (v)  figure out the meaning of sth which is difficult to understand  ❖ αποκρυπτογραφώ, (μετ) βγάζω νόημα ➤ During World War II, her grandfather served on a Navy ship deciphering coded radio messages. / Her handwriting is so messy that it’s impossible for anyone to decipher.

7.13 turn up (phr v)  appear ➤ Παρουσιάζομαι, εμφανίζομαι ➤ Just when we thought he wasn’t coming to the party, he turned up.

Exercise F  (page 108)

7.14 artifact (n)  (C) (also artefact) tool or object made by a person ➤ The museum has a huge collection of knives and other Stone Age artifacts.

7.15 hand over (to sb/sth) (phr v)  give, deliver sth to sb  ➤ The bank robber was surrounded by police and was forced to hand over his gun.

Exercise G  (page 109)

7.16 let (sb) down (phr v)  disappoint, fail to keep a promise or meet sb’s expectations ➤ Απογοητεύω ➤ My best friend has never let me down in a difficult situation.

7.17 compulsory (adj)  required, mandatory, that must be done ➤ Υποχρεωτικός ➤ In Greece, national military service is compulsory for men

7.18 aggressively (adv)  in an unfriendly, hostile and attacking way ➤ Επιθετικά ➤ Sensing immediate danger as the stranger approached us aggressively, we turned and ran in the opposite direction.
Exercise H  (page 109)

7.19 embark (on) (v)
set out (on), begin (e.g., a journey, a new career) ❖ ξεκινώ ➤ At the age of thirty, she gave up her publishing job and embarked on a career in teaching.

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION  (page 110)

7.20 dazzling (adj)
exciting, breath-taking, that impresses or surprises sb greatly ❖ καταπληκτικός, εκθαμβωτικός, εντυπωσιακός ➤ The opera singer’s dazzling performance was met with thunderous applause from the audience.

7.21 stroll (v)
walk slowly in a relaxed manner ❖ κάνω βόλτα, πηγαίνω περίπατο ➤ The couple strolled hand in hand down the street.

7.22 stunning (adj)
extremely impressive and/or surprising; also, surprisingly beautiful in a way that stuns (i.e., surprises) ❖ εντυπωσιακός, συγκλονιστικός, έξοχος ➤ The presidential candidate scored a stunning victory over her opponent. / He arrived at the party with an absolutely stunning woman at his side.

7.23 floral (adj)
containing or made up of flowers; also, decorated with or depicting flowers ❖ λουλουδένιος / φλοράλ, λουλουδάτος ➤ The floral decorations at the wedding were lovely. / She wore a light summer dress with a lovely floral pattern of lilies on a light mauve background.

7.24 voucher (n)
(C) small printed piece of paper which entitles the holder to a discount or which may be exchanged for goods or services ❖ (εκπτωτικό) κουπόνι ή δελτίο ➤ I'm a regular customer at the Regal Cinema, so tonight I was given a voucher for a free carton of popcorn.

UNIT 7  43

Exercise A  (page 111)

7.27 erupt (v)
(of a volcano) explode and send fire and smoke into the sky; also, begin with great force ❖ εκρήγνυμαι / ξεσπώ ➤ Do you remember the last time the volcano in Santorini’s harbour erupted? / Terrorism has erupted in the city; there have been five major attacks in the past six weeks, leaving hundreds of dead and wounded.

7.28 emerge (v)
appear, come out into the open ❖ εμφανίζομαι, αναδύομαι, προβάλλω ➤ A tall figure emerged from the shadows. / The veteran sales director has emerged as a possible candidate for managing director.

7.29 hunter-gatherer (n)
(C) member of a primitive society which lives by hunting animals, fishing and gathering food from the wild ❖ κυνηγός-τροφοσυλλέκτης ➤ Early humans in the Paleolithic era were hunter-gatherers, living mainly in forests and woodlands and living off the animals and plants which existed there.

7.30 settle down (phr v)
(in context) start to live in a place where no one has ever lived permanently before; adopt a more permanent lifestyle ❖ εγκαθίσταμαι, προσαρμόζομαι, μπαίνω σε μια σειρά, κατασταλάζω ➤ It was not easy for the Pilgrims to settle down in their new surroundings in the New World. / John is finally starting to settle down; I hear he’s getting married and has purchased a house. Good for him!

7.31 indigenous (adj)
belonging naturally to a place ❖ ιθαγενής, ντόπιος ➤ The Maoris are the indigenous people of New Zealand. / The palm tree is indigenous to this tropical region.

7.32 perish (v)
(formal) die, be destroyed ❖ πεθαίνω, χάνομαι ➤ Sadly, everyone on board perished in the tragic plane crash.

7.33 doomed (pp) ➔ be doomed (v phr)
be certain to experience or suffer sth unpleasant ❖ είμαι καταδικασμένος ➤ The poorly thought-out plan was doomed to failure. / The murderer was doomed to spend the rest of his life in prison.

7.34 found (v)
(used passively in text) establish, set up (e.g., an organisation, institution, building) ❖ ιδρύω ➤ A group of wealthy donors founded the city library in 1975.

7.35 vanish (v)
disappear suddenly, without a trace ❖ εξαφανίζομαι ➤ When the magician lifted the cloth, the rabbit had vanished. Where did it go?
7.36 **vacate (v)**
leave, make empty▷ αδειάζω, αφήνω, αποχωρώ ➤ The hotel asks that departing guests vacate their rooms by 12 noon.

7.37 **decline (v)**
become less in quality or number▷ ελαττώνω/-ομαι, θάνηω, μειώνω/-ομαι, εξαθελώ, επιθελήνομαι ➤ At 90, her mind is still sharp, but her health is declining noticeably. / Stock market prices tend to decline dramatically after terrorist attacks and major natural disasters.

7.38 **decrease (v)**
become or make sth become fewer or lesser▷ μειώνομαι/-ομαι ➤ The director has announced that he will decrease the staff by 20%, so 10 employees out of 50 will lose their jobs.

7.39 **derive (sth from sth/sb) / derive (from) (v)**
get/obtain sth from (sth/doing sth); also, come from, originate from▷ αντλώ, παίρνω / προέρχομαι ➤ He derives great satisfaction from his career as a classical musician. / Dreams derive from our innermost fears and desires.

7.40 **originate (v)**
begin, come from▷ προέρχομαι ➤ Acupuncture originated in China in ancient times.

7.41 **flourish (v)**
grow strong and healthy▷ αναπτύσσομαι, προόριζομαι, ευδοκίμω ➤ Children flourish with love and attention. / Plants need sunshine, water and good soil to flourish.

7.42 **establish (v)**
set up, begin▷ ιδρύω ➤ The government established an independent committee to investigate the scandal.

7.43 **dissolve (v)**
(literal) cause sth solid to mix with a liquid and disappear; also, (figurative) fade away, vanish, disappear▷ (κυριολεκτική έννοια) διαλύω (στερεό σε υγρό) / (μεταφορική έννοια) εξαφανίζομαι ➤ (literal) Over the years the water in the cave began to dissolve the limestone walls. / (figurative) His fears dissolved as soon as he looked at the exam questions and realised that he had revised all the right things.

7.44 **decay (v)**
(figurative) fall into a corrupt, immoral state▷ (μεταφορική έννοια) παρακατάξω / (κυριολεκτική έννοια) απιθανίζω ➤ (figurative) The dictator’s power quickly decayed after the capital was taken over by rebel forces. / (literal) She always throws her leftover vegetables onto the compost heap in her garden, where they will decay and later be used to enrich the soil.

---

**Exercise C**

7.45 **colonialism (n)**
(U) the practice of acquiring political control over another country or area and exploiting it economically▷ ανωτάκτητο ➤ Colonialism was at its peak from the 16th century to the mid-20th century, when powerful European countries like Britain, France and Spain established colonies in Asia, Africa and the Americas.

7.46 **empire (n)**
(C) group of countries controlled by a single ruler or government▷ αυτοκρατορία ➤ France, England and Spain were once colonial powers with huge empires.

7.47 **feudalism (n)**
(U) (Middle Ages, especially in Europe) social, economic and political system in which people were allowed to live and work on the land of a wealthy, aristocratic landowner in exchange for military protection▷ φεουδαρχία, φεουδαλισμός ➤ Feudalism was prevalent in Europe in medieval times (from the 9th to 15th centuries): the king awarded large areas of land (or ‘fiefs’) to powerful aristocrats, who in turn allowed peasants (or serfs) to work their land and/or provide military service in exchange for protection.

7.48 **territory (n)**
(C) area of land controlled by a particular government, ruler or military leader▷ έδαφος, περιοχή, επικράτεια ➤ American Samoa, Guam and Puerto Rico are all dependent territories of the United States. / Unless the warring nations can agree on the terms of a ceasefire, NATO troops will be sent over the border into enemy territory within 24 hours.

7.49 **authority (n)**
(U) the power or right to give orders, make decisions and enforce rules▷ ψήφος, περιόδος, επικράτεια ➤ Only the managing director has the authority to approve major expenses over £5,000.

7.50 **medieval (adj)**
of or related to the Middle Ages (c. 1100-1500 A.D.)▷ χωρικός, αγρότης ➤ The wall that surrounds the city was built in early medieval times, more than eight hundred years ago.

---

**Exercise D**

7.51 **repression (n)**
(U) the act of cruelly and forcefully exercising control over a large group of people▷ καταπίεση, καταστολή ➤ Freedom of speech and free elections seemed like distant dreams during the years of repression that the people had to tolerate during the time that the dictator was in power.

7.52 **torture (n)**
(U) the act of causing extreme physical pain to punish or force sb to give up information▷ βασανιστήριο ➤ Torture was a favourite tactic of the Spanish Inquisition.

7.53 **peasant (n)**
(C) poor person who works on the land▷ χωρικός, αγρότης ➤ The Russian Revolution would not have succeeded without the support of the peasants in helping to overthrow the rich landowners.

7.54 **noble (n)**
(C) member of the highest order of society, aristocrat, sb with high social or political standing and a hereditary title▷ ευγενής, αριστοκράτης ➤ The king’s inner circle was made up of dukes, barons and other nobles.
7.55 wander (v) move freely from one place to another 
> The homeless man spends his days wandering around the city.

7.56 migration (n) (C/U) (people, animals, birds) the act of moving from one place to another in search of certain conditions or at certain times
> If the war continues, authorities must find a way to deal with a massive wave of migration away from the country’s war-torn areas. / Seth is an expert on bird migration.

7.57 imperial (adj) of or related to an empire (see 7.46) or its ruler ➤ autokratopōtikós ➤ Augustus was the first emperor of imperial Rome.

7.58 constitution (n) (C) set of laws governing a country, state or organisation ➤ súntagmá ➤ The Constitution of the United States is a written document has been in effect since 1788.

7.59 parliament (n) (C) governing body made up of officials who decide the laws and policy of a country ➤ boulhlh, koinóvoulhio ➤ In the coming months, members of Parliament will be discussing proposed changes to the tax laws.

7.60 conquer (v) defeat an enemy, win a victory over sth ➤ katókto, kurióvto ➤ The Spanish army invaded the region, conquered the local population and made slaves of the Indians.

7.61 slavery (n) (U) the practice or system of owning slaves; the state of being a slave (i.e., sb who is the legal property of another person); similar to bondage ➤ doulhio ➤ Slavery officially came to an end in the United States when Abraham Lincoln signed the Emancipation Proclamation, declaring all slaves free men and women on the 1st of January, 1863.

7.62 colony (n) (C) area settled by and/or brought under the political control of a more powerful country or area ➤ anoiokia ➤ Massachusetts and Pennsylvania were among the first British colonies in America.

7.63 coronation (n) (C) the ceremony when a king or queen is crowned ➤ stēfē ➤ The exhibition included photos from the coronation of Queen Elizabeth II.

7.64 heir (n) (C) person who has inherited or will inherit sth after sb dies ➤ klēronomóς ➤ As an only child, he is his parents’ sole heir.

7.65 artifact (n) (C) tool or object made by a person ➤ erγειον, oiktikésimov ➤ Our local museum has an excellent collection of Stone Age artifacts that were found in the area.

7.66 damage (v) cause physical harm to sth, so that it is less valuable or useful than before ➤ βλάπτω, προκαλώ ζημιά ➤ She damaged the car in a minor accident the first week she had it. / The scandal damaged the politician’s reputation.

7.67 dig (n) (C) place where archaeologists and others dig into the ground systematically in the hope of uncovering buried structures and objects from the distant past; same as archaeological excavation site ➤ omodakohi ➤ She spent the summer working on a dig surrounded by archaeologists in search of an ancient tomb.

7.68 fragment (n) (C) small broken-off piece of sth ➤ bróymi, kómmatikí ➤ The museum exhibit consisted of fragments of pottery and animal bone that had been found at an ancient site.

7.69 manuscript (n) (C) in ancient times) a handwritten document; (in modern times) a document that has been typed as opposed to sth that is already printed (e.g., in book or newspaper form) ➤ βιβλίο, κοινοβιβλίο ➤ Several fragments of an ancient manuscript were found at the site. / The novelist revised the manuscript of his latest novel several times before sending it to his publisher.

7.70 unearth (v) find or discover in the ground as a result of digging ➤ ξκαφω, anακάλυπτω ➤ My neighbour unearthed the skeleton of a cat while he was digging in his garden.

7.71 vessel (n) ➔ drinking vessel (n phr) (C) hollow container designed to hold liquid (e.g., a cup or a bowl) ➤ δοχείο, δοχείο πόσης ➤ Her favourite artifact from the Museum of Cycladic Art is a tiny statue of a man seated on a stool and holding a drinking vessel, poised as if he’s ready to take a sip.

7.72 sift through (phr v) (figurative) examine carefully in order to find sth important or to separate important from unimportant elements ➤ εξέταζω προσεκτικά, περνώ από κόσκινο ➤ Members of the bomb squad are still sifting through the ruins looking for clues as to what caused the horrible explosion.

7.73 blade (n) (C) long, sharp metal cutting edge of a knife, saw, sword, etc. ➤ λεπίδα ➤ The good thing about a disposable razor is that you don’t need to change the blade.

7.74 undertake (v) take on, set out to try to do (sth difficult) ➤ αναλαμβάνω ➤ Deeply concerned at the growing frequency of gun violence across the country, the politician has proposed that the government undertake a revision of the country’s gun-control laws.

7.75 settlement (n) (C) place where people live, usually where few or no people have ever lived before ➤ οικισμός ➤ The Dutch and English were the first to build settlements in the New World.

Exercise E (page 112)
7.76 pinpoint (v)  
- determine exactly where sth is  ❖ entoníζω  
- evn, akribhías, prooedrión  ❖ The doctor has ordered a battery of tests so he can pinpoint exactly what the patient’s problem is.

7.77 relic (n)  
(C) sth which has survived from an older period of history  ❖ keimhía, aposmeváná, léimono  ❖ Our history teacher has a collection of ancient Roman and Greek coins which he loves to describe as relics from the distant past.

7.78 pottery (n)  
(U) objects made out of baked clay  ❖ eídè keramikís, keramiká, pláthiva  ❖ The archeologists unearthed vases, bowls and other pieces of pottery from the ancient site.

7.79 insight (into)  
(C) an observation which shows deep or clear understanding of sth; also, (U) deep or clear understanding of sth  ❖ διορατικότητα, οξυδέρκεια  ❖ The doctor has ordered a battery of tests so he can pinpoint exactly what the patient’s problem is.

7.80 immigration (n)  
(U) the act of moving to a new country to take up permanent residence  ❖ μετανάστευση  ❖ Many countries have strict controls on immigration, so moving to a new country may not be as easy as you think.

Multiculturalism in Canada

7.81 aspect (n)  
(C) part or characteristic feature  ❖ χαρακτηριστικό γνώρισμα, πλέυρα  ❖ The most attractive aspect of the job is the high salary it offers.

7.82 enshrine (v)  
- put sth (e.g., a principle, idea or right) in a place or form that ensures it will be protected and respected  ❖ φυλάσσω  ❖ The First Amendment to the U.S. Constitution enshrines a number of basic freedoms, such as freedom of speech, freedom of the press and freedom to practise the religion of your choice.

7.83 charter (n)  
(C) a written statement granting certain political rights and privileges; similar to constitution  ❖ σταυρός  ❖ All members of the United Nations are obliged to follow the principles and rules set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, which went into effect in October of 1945.

7.84 citizen (n)  
(C) person who is a legally recognised member of a particular country  ❖ πολίτης  ❖ If you are not a U.S. citizen, then you cannot vote in elections.

7.85 ethnicity (n)  
(C) ethnic background  ❖ εθνική / πολιτιστική κληρονομιά  ❖ Our student body is a real melting pot, with students from Greece, Italy, Turkey, the United States, Japan and at least fifty other ethnicities.

7.86 ancestry (n)  
(C/U) origin, descent; the people or race from which sb descends (i.e., one’s ancestors)  ❖ καταγωγή, πρόγονοι  ❖ With Greeks, Russians and Italians in her family, you could say that she has a mixed ancestry.

7.87 heritage (n)  
(C) (usually singular) customs, art and culture which have been passed on from earlier generations  ❖ εθνική / πολιτιστική κληρονομιά  ❖ Greeks and Italians are justifiably proud of their rich classical heritage.

7.88 nevertheless (adv)  
- in spite of this, however  ❖ παρ’όλα αυτά, ωστόσο  ❖ It’s cold outside; nevertheless, we’re still going for a walk in the woods.

7.89 diverse (adj)  
- varied, composed of different kinds of things/people  ❖ ποικίλος, διαφορετικός, ευρύς  ❖ Our English class is made up of people from diverse ethnic backgrounds.

The Windrush Generation

7.90 generation (n)  
(C) all people born and living at about the same time  ❖ γενιά  ❖ My great grandmother is one of the few people of her generation who are comfortable using a computer and the Internet!

7.91 disembark (v)  
- leave or get off sth (e.g., a plane, ship or other vehicle)  ❖ αποβιβάζομαι  ❖ After disembarking, the passengers proceeded to the Baggage Claim area to pick up their luggage.

7.92 seek (v)  
- search for and try to find or get sth/sb  ❖ ψάχνω, ζητώ, αναζητώ  ❖ The company is seeking an editor with at least three years’ experience.

7.93 prejudice (n)  
(U/C) negative feeling or opinion one has about sb/sth before knowing all the facts  ❖ προκατάληψη  ❖ In a society where white males are in the majority, prejudice against blacks, women and other minorities is a continuing problem.

7.94 intolerance (n)  
(U) narrow-mindedness, unwillingness to accept ideas, opinions or behaviour different from one’s own  ❖ έλλειψη ανεκτικότητας, έλλειψη ανοχής, μισαλλοδοξία  ❖ Many countries now have equal opportunity laws that protect employees against racial, sexual and religious intolerance in the workplace. See 5.56 for alternate meaning.

7.95 discrimination (n)  
(C) unjust treatment of one or more categories of people or things, especially on the grounds of age, race or gender  ❖ διάκριση  ❖ The UK and USA have been in the forefront of countries that have fought hard to end discrimination of all kinds, but there is still work to be done, especially with regard to race and gender.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exercise H</th>
<th>(page 113)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.96</td>
<td><strong>reed</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) plant with a tall, slim stalk and leaves which commonly grows in water or marshy areas&lt;br&gt;καλάμι, καλαμία</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.97</td>
<td><strong>block</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) large solid piece of hard material (e.g., stone, ice, or wood)&lt;br&gt;ταμπάκι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.98</td>
<td><strong>tablet</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) a thin, flat piece of stone, especially one used to write on in ancient times&lt;br&gt;πλάκα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.99</td>
<td><strong>inscription</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) words that have been cut in stone, stamped in metal or handwritten in a book&lt;br&gt;επιγραφή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.100</td>
<td><strong>memoranda</strong> (pl <em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;plural form of <strong>memorandum</strong>: i.e., a written message, especially in business&lt;br&gt;υπόμνημα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.101</td>
<td><strong>commercial</strong> (adj)&lt;br&gt;related to commerce (i.e., the practice of buying and selling goods)&lt;br&gt;εμπορικός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.102</td>
<td><strong>transaction</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) (an act of business (e.g., buying or selling sth)&lt;br&gt;διεκπεραίωση</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.103</td>
<td><strong>encode</strong> (<em>v</em>)&lt;br&gt;change into a coded form&lt;br&gt;κωδικοποιώ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.104</td>
<td><strong>decipher</strong> (<em>v</em>)&lt;br&gt;figure out the meaning of sth that is difficult to understand&lt;br&gt;αντιγραφέω, χειρουργάφω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.105</td>
<td><strong>script</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) handwriting (as opposed to letters or writing generated by a typewriter or computer)&lt;br&gt;γραφή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.106</td>
<td><strong>scribe</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) person who used to copy documents and manuscripts before the days of printing presses&lt;br&gt;αντιγραφέας, χειρουργάφον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.107</td>
<td><strong>streamer</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) long, narrow strip of material or plastic, typically used for decoration&lt;br&gt;γιρλάντα, σερπαντίνα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.108</td>
<td><strong>scroll</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) long piece of paper or other material on which documents could be written and then rolled up for safe-keeping&lt;br&gt;κυλινδρος, περγαμηνή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.109</td>
<td><strong>parchment</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;thin material made from the skin of an animal and typically used as a writing surface before the invention of paper&lt;br&gt;περγαμηνή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.110</td>
<td><strong>fleece</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) the woolly coat of a sheep&lt;br&gt;προβιά, δέρας, μαλλί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.111</td>
<td><strong>rag</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) piece of old cloth, especially one torn or cut from a large piece and typically used for cleaning&lt;br&gt;κουρέλι, ξεσκονόπανο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.112</td>
<td><strong>mash</strong> (<em>v</em>)&lt;br&gt;crush or smash sth into a soft, smooth mass&lt;br&gt;πολτοποιώ, κάνω πουρέ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.113</td>
<td><strong>fabrication</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(U) the act of making or manufacturing sth&lt;br&gt;κατασκευή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.114</td>
<td><strong>ballpoint</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) (also ballpoint pen) kind of pen that uses a tiny ball at its tip to transfer ink from the pen to a piece of paper&lt;br&gt;σφαιριδιογραφίδα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.115</td>
<td><strong>quill</strong> (<em>n</em>)&lt;br&gt;(C) a long feather&lt;br&gt;φτερό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.116</td>
<td><strong>auspicious</strong> (adj)&lt;br&gt;promising, favourable, showing signs of success in the future&lt;br&gt;ευοίωνος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.117 ceremonial (adj)
related to or used for public or religious
ceremonies (i.e., formal occasions celebrating
a special event) ➤ τελετουργικός, εθιμοτυπικός

7.118 indigenous (adj)
see 7.31

7.119 pagan (adj)
of or related to pagans (i.e., followers of
polytheistic or primitive religions)
➤ παγανιστικός, ειδωλολατρικός
There is evidence that this group of prehistoric hunter-
gatherers were pagan sun worshippers.

7.120 primitive (adj)
simple, crude, of or at an early stage of
development ➤ πρωτόγονος
Imagine going back in time and living as a primitive caveman.

7.121 tribal (adj)
of or characteristic of a tribe (i.e., a group
within a society consisting of people of the
same race with the same language and
customs) ➤ φυλετικός
The anthropologist is an expert on tribal customs in southern Sudan.

7.122 aboriginal (adj)
existing in a place from earliest times
➤ ιθαγενής
The Maoris are an aboriginal tribe of people in New Zealand.

7.123 elder (n)
(C) (often plural) a leader or senior member of
a tribe or other group ➤ γέροντας
The tribal elders gathered together to decide whether or
not to go to war with the neighbouring tribe.

7.124 embroidered (adj)
decorated with fine needlework or sewing
➤ κεντημένος
She spent hundreds of hours sewing details on the embroidered tablecloth
which she gave to her daughter as a wedding gift.

7.125 magpie (n)
(C) noisy, black-and-white bird ➤ κίσσα
Magpies have a reputation for being flying thieves, but scientists who have studied them
say they are simply curious.

7.126 descendant (n)
(C) person who is related to sb from a previous
generation ➤ άνογονος
He claims to be a direct descendant of George Washington.
/ After the old man died, his property was
divided among his descendants.

7.127 trace back (phr v)
find or describe the origin or development
of something ➤ εξακριβώνω την προέλευση,
ανιχνεύω, εντοπίζω, κάνω αναδρομή
Her family has been in Massachusetts for
centuries; in fact, she says she can trace it
back to someone who came to the New World
on the Mayflower in 1620.

7.128 stately home (n phr)
(C) large and grand house of historic interest
➤ Blenheim Palace in Woodstock, England, is one of the most famous stately
homes in the UK as it is the birthplace of Sir
Winston Churchill.

7.129 ancestor (n)
(C) family member of a past generation; sb
from whom a person is descended ➤ πρόγονος
He claims that one of his ancestors came to
the New World in the early 1600s.

7.130 be obliged (v phr)
be forced or required to do sth (e.g., by
law, agreement or moral pressure) ➤ είμαι
υποχρεωμένος
He was obliged to sell his
house to pay for his son’s operation.

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION  (page 115)

7.131 antiquity (n)
(U) the distant past, especially of Greece,
Rome and Egypt; also, (C) an object that dates
from ancient times ➤ αρχαία έρημο
(U) The museum’s curator is
a world-renowned expert on Greek and Roman
antiquity. / (C) The museum’s Classical Greek
collection contains many valuable antiquities.

7.132 testify (v)
serve as evidence or proof of; also, give
evidence in a court of law ➤ βεβαιώνω /
καταθέτω
His excellent marks testify to
all the hard work he did this term. / Five
witnesses will testify that they saw the
defendant run from the murder scene.

MICHIGAN IN ACTION  (page 116)

7.133 keystone (n)
(C) the central principle or element of sth on
which everything else depends, the foundation
or basis of sth ➤ θεμέλιος
Avoiding ‘Brexit’
(i.e., Britain’s exit from the EU). was the
keystone of the politician’s campaign.

7.134 regime (n)
(C) a particular government or system of
government ➤ καθεστώς
The dictator’s regime was a time of tyranny and fear
during which democracy was a distant dream.
Relative Clauses / Participle Clauses / Reduced Clauses

**RELATIVE CLAUSES** (pages 117-118)

8.1 **delicatessen (n)** (C) shop selling prepared foods, often imported or unusual; long form of deli ➤ The delicatessen in our neighbourhood has a wonderful range of cold meats and cheeses from all over the world.

8.2 **patisserie (n)** (C) shop where French-style pastries and cakes are sold ➤ Would you like me to stop by the patisserie and get something nice for dessert tonight?

8.3 **demonstration (n)** (C) large public meeting or gathering to express support for or disapproval of sth ➤ Thousands of people attended the anti-war demonstration in Hyde Park.

8.4 **take in (phr v)** allow sb/sth (e.g., a friend or an animal) to stay in one’s home ➤ If you found a stray cat or dog on the street, do you think your parents would let you take it in?

8.5 **corridor (n)** (C) long narrow passageway, especially one off of which rooms open ➤ At the end of the corridor was a beautiful sitting room with a stunning view of the River Thames.

8.6 **distort (v)** misrepresent by exaggerating or giving a false impression ➤ Good journalists do their best to be objective and not create a false impression by distorting the facts.

8.7 **sound (adj)** valid, reasonable and therefore worthy of approval ➤ The expert’s report convinced everyone that their decision had been sound.

**MODIFYING ... PRONOUNS** (page 118)

8.8 **retain (v)** continue to have or keep ➤ He did his best to follow in his father’s and grandfather’s footsteps and retain the family’s excellent reputation.

8.9 **detention (n)** (C) the act of holding or delaying sb in a place (e.g., school or jail) and preventing them from leaving ➤ The teacher threatened him with detention if he came to class unprepared again. When released after a long detention, many convicts find it hard to readjust to life beyond prison walls.

8.10 **convenience store (n phr)** (C) shop which sells food and other household items and is open long hours for the convenience of its customers ➤ The convenience store in our neighbourhood is the only place in the area where you can buy milk and bread at 11 o’clock at night.

8.11 **stock (v)** have or keep a supply of sth on hand and ready for sale ➤ Yes, sir, the computer you ordered is several years old and we no longer stock it anymore.

**PARTICIPIAL CLAUSES** (page 119)

8.12 **restructure (v)** reorganise sth so that it has a different structure or composition ➤ In today’s difficult economy, when a company says it is going to restructure, it usually does so by downsizing and making a good portion of its employees redundant.

8.13 **bump into (phr v)** meet by chance; same as run into ➤ Whilst walking in the park, Mark bumped into a childhood friend that he hadn’t seen for years.

**GRAMMAR IN ACTION** (pages 119-122)

Exercise A (page 119)

8.14 **infuriate (v)** make sb feel very angry and irritated ➤ The student’s rude remark infuriated the teacher.

8.15 **obscure (adj)** little known and unimportant ➤ She works for an obscure software company which none of her friends had ever heard of.

Exercise B (page 120)

8.16 **plot (n)** (C) basic story line or series of events that make up a story ➤ The reviews say that the film is beautifully photographed but lacks a strong plot. See 5.3 for alternative meaning.

8.17 **incident (n)** (C) event, happening (often unpleasant) ➤ Police were called in to break up a nasty incident at the football stadium.

8.18 **scratch (n)** (C) unwanted mark on the surface of sth made by a sharp or pointed object ➤ Someone used a key to put a long deep scratch on the side of my car.
8.19 scam (n)
(C) a scheme or trick in which sb tries to get money from one or more people in a dishonest way ➢ απάτη ➢ The advert turned out to be a scam; people paid in advance for a cookery book which was never sent to them.

8.20 shopping spree (n phr)
(C) short period of time in which sb buys a lot of things ➢ καταναλωτικό ξεφάντωμα ➢ In our family, the month before Christmas is always a continuous shopping spree.

Exercise E (page 121)

8.21 confide (in sb) (v)
tell sb about a secret or private matter ➢ εμπιστεύομαι (σε κπ), εκμυστηρεύομαι (σε κπ) ➢ If I confide in you, do you promise not to tell anyone?

8.22 renowned (adj)
famous, well known ➢ διάσημος, φημισμένος, ξακουστός, καταξιωμένος ➢ Einstein was renowned for his Theory of Relativity.

Exercise F (page 122)

8.23 browse (v)
(in a store) look around casually, without necessarily intending to buy anything ➢ χαζεύω, ρίχνω μια ματιά, κοιτάζω ➢ When the sales assistant asked if she could help me find anything, I told her that I was just browsing.

8.24 launch (v)
(of an activity or enterprise) start, set in motion ➢ ξεκινώ, παρουσιάζω, λανσάρω ➢ The magazine publisher is planning to launch a new fashion magazine next year.

Cambridge in Action (page 123)

8.25 avail (n) ➔ to no avail (prep phr)
without any benefit or positive result; same as in vain ➢ μάταια ➢ The doctor’s efforts to save the accident victim were to no avail; the patient died whilst in surgery.

8.26 invariably (adv)
always, without change ➢ πάντα, κάθε φορά, μόνιμα ➢ No matter how much or how little homework students are given, they invariably complain.

Michigan in Action (page 123)

8.27 rust (n)
(U) reddish-brown substance that forms on iron or steel when it comes in contact with water ➢ σκουριά ➢ Before you paint the front gate, you should scrape off the rust.

8.28 inauguration (n)
(C) ceremony which marks the start or opening of sth (e.g., an organisation, public building or politician’s term of office) ➢ εγκαίνια, τελετή ορκωμοσίας ➢ In the United States, the inauguration of the new president takes place around the 20th of January, about 10 weeks after the election in early November.

8.29 exorbitant (adj)
much higher or greater than is reasonable or usual ➢ υπερβολικός, υπέρογκος, εξωφρενικός ➢ I can’t afford anything in that new boutique; the prices are exorbitant. ➢ I need to find a new job where the boss doesn’t make such exorbitant demands on everyone’s time.

8.30 garment (n)
(C) piece/item of clothing ➢ ένδυμα, ρούχο ➢ Everyone agreed that the bride’s wedding dress was a stunning garment.

The Consumer of Today

Vocabulary in Action (pages 125-129)

Exercise A (page 125)

8.31 bargain (n)
(C) a good buy (i.e., sth bought or being sold at a very reasonable price) ➢ ευκαιρία ➢ If you’re willing to browse around, you can find some great bargains at the outdoor flea market every weekend.

8.32 retail therapy (n phr)
(U) the act of going shopping in order to make yourself feel happy ➢ «λιανική θεραπεία» ➢ Every time Sasha and her boyfriend have a fight, she goes to the shopping centre for some retail therapy; she says it’s the only thing that is guaranteed to put her in a better mood.

8.33 barcode (n)
(C) (on a product label) group of thick and thin lines which, when scanned, show details about a product’s price and other information ➢ ραβδωτός κώδικας ➢ When I check out items at the supermarket, I always make sure the barcodes are facing up so the cashier can scan them without wasting time looking for them.

8.34 price tag (n phr)
(C) a label or card attached to sth for the purpose of showing how much it costs ➢ ετικέτα τιμής ➢ Each garment in the shop has a price tag on it which shows its price and usually its size.

8.35 value for money (expr)
sth whose worth is equal to or greater than the money paid for it ➢ κτ που αξίζει τα λεφτά του ➢ These shoes were expensive, but they’ve lasted me ten years and they still look great. Now that’s what I call value for money!

8.36 aisle (n)
(C) passage between rows of seats (e.g., in a theatre or plane) or between shelves of products in a supermarket ➢ διάδρομος ➢ You’ll find cornflakes and other cereals in aisle 7.
8.37 trolley (n)  (C) object with wheels used for carrying shopping, luggage, etc. ➤ karotaki  ➤ He pushed the trolley up and down the aisles of the supermarket, loading it with groceries as he went.

8.38 till (n)  (C) cash register ➤ taeio, taumeiakhe methani  ➤ The cash drawer won’t open until the cashier presses the ‘total’ key on the till.

Exercise B  (page 125)

8.39 affluent (adj)  rich, wealthy ➤ plousios, eiporo  ➤ The USA is one of the most affluent countries in the world, but it is not without people who are poor and homeless.

8.40 affordable (adj)  reasonably priced ➤ gia timi prostos  ➤ The electronics shop in our neighbourhood offers high-quality products at affordable prices.

8.41 astronomical (adj)  (of prices) very high ➤ astronomiko  ➤ The prices in that trendy High Street boutique are astronomical; I can’t afford to shop there.

8.42 extravagant (adj)  wasteful, spending or costing too much money ➤ opatalos, poludananos  ➤ How can you afford to buy such extravagant clothes when you haven’t paid your rent in two months?

8.43 indispensable (adj)  absolutely necessary, vital, that which sb can’t do without ➤ anaktymhtos ➤ A good bilingual dictionary is indispensable if you want to enjoy reading literature in a foreign language.

8.44 lucrative (adj)  profitable ➤ eipkeredhi, keredoforos  ➤ He has worked hard over the years and is now the owner of a chain of lucrative electronic shops.

8.45 priceless (adj)  so special, valuable or important that it is hard to determine sth/sb’s value ➤ onektymhtos, polymnos  ➤ Those photographs are a priceless reminder of the good times that couple shared together.

8.46 worthless (adj)  having no real value or use ➤ xwris aixia, avndios, akhrhtos  ➤ She never pays anyone back so her promise to repay the money you lent her is worthless. / Experts determined that the painting was not really a Rembrandt original, but rather a worthless forgery.

8.47 privileged (adj)  (of people and their backgrounds) rich, affluent (see 8.39), having all the advantages that money can buy ➤ proonomouschos  ➤ In medieval England, land ownership was reserved for the privileged classes.

8.48 vintage clothes (n phr)  clothing that is classic and typical of a period of time in the past (but still in good condition) ➤ roia palaiia modos alla anoitifers poyntitas, retiro, ‘tis epohices, bintas  ➤ The charity shop on the High Street is an excellent source of high-quality vintage clothing.

Exercise C  (page 125)

8.49 make amends (idm)  show you are sorry by doing sth to make up for the harm or hurt you have caused sb ➤ epantorhovou  ➤ He sent his flowers to make amends for forgetting their anniversary, but she stayed angry with him for weeks.

8.50 make do (with sth) (idm)  manage with sth which is not really adequate or satisfactory ➤ orkomai se kt, ta ygoxo pero me kt  ➤ I burnt the roast beef, so we’ll just have to make do with leftovers tonight.

8.51 take (sth) as it comes (idm)  deal with life as it happens, one day at a time ➤ belpontas kai kanontas ➤ We’ll know the results of the election by tomorrow night. After that, we’ll just have to take it as it comes. What will be, will be.

8.52 take it or leave it (idm)  (of an offer or choice) accept sth or refuse it; ➤ its this or nothing ➤ Your ten-year old car. You can take it or leave it; that’s my final offer.

8.53 take (sb) for a ride (idm)  cheat or deceive sb ➤ piania kx koridho  ➤ That used car John bought had all kinds of things wrong with it. The previous owner really took him for a ride, if you’ll pardon the pun.

8.54 not take (sth) lying down (idm)  not accept sth (e.g., an insult or an injustice) without reacting or protesting strongly against it ➤ de dchoymai ktx diamartymata  ➤ She feels she didn’t get the promotion simply because she was a woman, and in this day and age, that’s something she is not going to take lying down! She’s prepared to go to court if necessary.

8.55 take your time (idm)  don’t rush, do sth at your leisure ➤ kanw kt me tin nasia mou  ➤ The managing director isn’t leaving for the international sales conference until Tuesday of next week, so you can take your time with the report this week; as long as he has it by Monday morning, he’ll be happy.

Exercise E  (page 126)

8.56 cheap and cheerful (idm)  not of the highest quality, but perfectly satisfactory ➤ philinhollo, alla xeropoymeno  ➤ I’d rather stay in a cheap and cheerful bed and breakfast than spend a lot of money on a pretentious 5-star hotel.

8.57 have money to burn (idm)  be so rich that you can spend money on anything you want ➤ exw leytta gia ezdeima  ➤ Even though he has money to burn, he’s tight-fisted and doesn’t enjoy surrounding himself with nice things.

8.58 pay through the nose (for sth) (idm)  pay a lot of money for sth ➤ plhrwmai ktx polu akribi  ➤ When my car broke down 500 miles from home, I had to pay through the nose to get it towed back home.
8.59 not be made of money  (idm)  not have huge amounts of money to spend
❖ δεν γεννάω λεφτά, δεν τρέχουν λεφτά απ’ τα μπατζάκια μου ➤ No, I can’t lend you a thousand pounds. I’m not made of money, you know.

Exercise F   (page 126)

8.60 bail (sb) out (phr v)  (literal) pay money to sb get sb out of jail and guarantee that they will show up for a trial; also, (figurative) help sb in a time of financial need ➤ (κυριολεκτική έννοια) βάζω κπ απ’ φυλακή με εγγύηση / (μεταφορική έννοια) βοηθώ κπ οικονομικά, ξελαστώνω ➤ (literal) If you get arrested again, don’t expect me to come and bail you out! / (figurative) When Tony lost his job and couldn’t pay his rent, his parents bailed him out for a few months.

8.61 rip (sb) off (phr v)  (informal) cheat sb by selling them sth at too high a price ➤ κλέβω κπ (πουλώντας κτ οκινομικά) ➤ You paid how much for that worthless old car? I hate to tell you this, but the dealer ripped you off.

8.62 cough (sth) up (phr v)  (informal) give sth unwillingly (e.g., money or information) ➤ τα σκάω, τα αικονισώ ➤ I know you just got paid, so now it’s time to cough up that money I lent you a few weeks ago.

8.63 tide (sb) over (phr v)  help sb to get through a period of financial difficulty ➤ βοηθώ κπ οικονομικά ➤ I can always count on my parents to lend me money to tide me over when times get tough.

8.64 fork out (for sth) (phr v)  (informal) pay money for sth unwillingly ➤ πληρώνω, ξηλώνομαι ➤ He’s constantly having to fork out money to repair that old car of his. It’s high time he got rid of it.

8.65 splash out (for sth) (phr v)  spend freely, especially on sth that is enjoyable or extravagant ➤ το ρίχνω έξω, ξεφαντώνω ➤ I hear you got a promotion! Let’s splash out tonight and celebrate!

8.66 run (sth) up (phr v)  (bills, debts, expenses) accumulate, cause to build up ➤ συσσωρεύω (χρέη, λογαριασμούς κτλ) ➤ People with credit cards must be careful not to run up large debts.

8.67 pay off (phr v)  return all the money one has borrowed ➤ εξοφλώ πλήρως ➤ After 25 years, they managed to pay off their mortgage, and now the house is finally theirs!

8.68 settle up (phr v)  pay money that you owe ➤ εξοφλώ, τακτοποιώ ➤ Why don’t I settle up with the waiter while you go and get the car? I’ll meet you out front.

8.69 put (sth) aside (phr v)  (money) save ➤ βάζω στην άκρη ➤ Ever since he began working in 2005, John has been putting aside fifty pounds a month toward his retirement, so by the time he stops working in 2050, he’ll have quite a nice nest egg.

Exercise I   (page 127)

8.70 dip into (sth) (phr v)  spend or make use of sth (e.g., a source of money) ➤ βάζω χέρι στις οικονομίες μου ➤ Tina had to dip into her savings when she was made redundant last year, but luckily she found a new job quickly, so she still has plenty of money left.

8.71 scrape by (phr v)  pay one’s bills and living expenses, but with great difficulty ➤ μόλις που τα βγάζω νέρο, ίσα που τα φέρνω βόλτα ➤ He doesn’t make much money, but he spends it carefully and so far he’s managing to scrape by.

Exercise H   (page 127)

8.72 bargain (n)  see 8.31

8.73 cut-price (adj)  for sale at an exceptionally low price; same as cut-rate in U.S. English ➤ The problem with items that are sold at cut-price electronics shops is that they are often older models which manufacturers have discontinued; that means if anything goes wrong, you’re out of luck.

8.74 debit card (n phr)  (C) card issued by a bank which enables holder to make purchases or withdraw money directly from the holder’s bank account ➤ Credit cards allow you to spend money that you don’t have. That’s why many people prefer debit cards, which allow them to spend money that is actually in their accounts.

8.75 discount (n)  (C) amount of money or a percentage that is taken off the original price ➤ έκπτωση ➤ That £50 handbag she bought is now on sale at a 20% discount; if she had waited, she would have saved £10!

8.76 instalment (n)  (C) one of a series of regular payments that you make when you agree to pay for sth over a period of time ➤ δόση ➤ She’ll be very glad when she pays the last instalment on her car next month! It’s taken her five years to pay for the vehicle.

8.77 budget (n)  (C) plan of how available money will be spent over a period of time; also, the amount of money that one has to spend ➤ προϋπολογισμός ➤ If you stick to your budget, you’ll always have money to pay your rent and other expenses. / Since he lost his job, he’s on a tight budget.

Exercise I   (page 127)

8.78 merchandise (n)  (U) things to be bought and sold; same as goods (see 8.81) ➤ τροφίμωση, εμπορεύματα ➤ The shop receives new merchandise every week, so customers should visit often.

8.79 wares (pi n)  (not used in the singular) small articles offered for sale, usually in the street or door to door ➤ τραντάρια, εμπορεύματα ➤ The vendors got to the street market at the crack of dawn, busily setting up their stalls and displaying their wares.
8.80 input (n)
(U) useful suggestion, opinion or advice that sb contributes to a discussion
❖ χρήσιμη πρόταση, γνώμη ή συμβουλή
➤ Not sure how to proceed, the class asked the teacher for her input.

8.81 goods (pl n)
products, merchandise (i.e., things to be bought and sold) ❖ προϊόντα, εμπορεύματα
➤ The boutique sells a wide range of leather goods.

8.82 share (n)
(C) one of many equal parts of a company that can be bought or sold on a stock exchange
❖ μετοχή
➤ It’s the job of a stockbroker to buy and sell shares on the stock exchange. / How many shares of that company do you own?

8.83 retailer (n)
(C) person or business which sells good directly to the public ❖ εμπορος, κατάστημα λιανικης, μαγαζι
➤ British retailers like Marks and Spencer are widely known throughout Europe.

8.84 publicist (n)
(C) sb who specialises in attracting the public’s attention to products, people and/or companies (i.e., a public relations specialist or agent) ❖ δημοσιολόγος, υπεύθυνος δημοσίων σχέσεων
➤ The candidate’s publicist arranged for her to be interviewed on a number of talk shows this weekend.

8.85 branch (n)
(C) part of a larger organisation (e.g., a company or chain of stores) that has its main branch somewhere else ❖ παράρτημα, υποκατάστημα
➤ The giant retailer has branches in major shopping centres all over the country.

8.86 custom (n)
(U) the support a customer gives to a shop or company; similar to patronage
❖ υποστήριξη, προτίμηση
➤ Given the poor service that I have received, your shop has left me no choice but to take my custom elsewhere.

8.87 loyalty (n)
(U) the quality of staying firm and faithful to sb/sth ❖ πιστη, αφοσιωση
➤ We’ve been close friends for more than 20 years, so I’m not questioning your loyalty to me; I know you’d never let me down.

8.88 merge (v)
combine with sth else to form a complete whole ❖ συγχωνεύομαι
➤ The company is planning to merge its marketing and sales departments under the leadership of a single director.

8.89 promotion (n)
(C/U) an act or the action of helping or encouraging the success of sth ❖ προώθηση
➤ (C) They have two sales promotions planned: one in the spring and another in the summer. / (U) The author is appearing on TV to help with the promotion of his new book.

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION (page 128)

8.90 cater (to) (v)
attempt to satisfy sb’s needs ❖ καλύπτω/ικανοποιώ τις ανάγκες
➤ She is tired of catering to her husband all the time; it’s time he learned to do a few things for himself.

8.91 fuel (v)
(figurative) make sth increase or become more intense ❖ επιτείνω, δίνω τροφή σε κτ
➤ The interviewer fuelled the candidate’s anger by asking him an embarrassing question.

8.92 concept (n)
(C) general idea, principle or notion ❖ έννοια, γενική ιδέα
➤ The advertising director has come up with a brilliant concept for the spring ad campaign.

8.93 hub (of sth)
(C) (used figuratively in text) centre of sth; used literally, hub is the central portion of a wheel ❖ κεντρικο σημείο, επικεντρο
➤ His wife had always been the hub of his small world; now that she is gone, he doesn’t know how he will cope.
SECOND CONDITIONAL (pages 130-131)

9.1 audition (n)
(C) try-out, short performance given by sb (e.g., an actor, singer or musician) to see if one is suitable for a specific role or job ✦ δοκιμαστική ακρόαση, αντίχωρο ✷ If his second audition goes well, he will be given the leading role in the school play.

9.2 catchy (adj)
pleasant-sounding, easy to remember ✦ ευχάριστος, πιασάρικος ➤ If a song has a catchy tune and lyrics, I’ll remember it for years.

CONDITIONALS WITHOUT IF (page 132)

9.3 accompany (v)
go with (sb), escort ✦ συνοδεύω ➤ The twins are too young to walk to school by themselves, so either my husband or my teenage daughter accompanies them.

9.4 submit (v)
give (sth to sb/sth) so that it may be formally considered; same as hand in ✦ υποβάλλω ➤ Please submit all requests for time off in December to your managers by the end of October.

OTHER CONDITIONAL FORMS (page 133)

9.5 persevering (adj)
insistent, determined to succeed despite difficulty or opposition ✦ επίμονος, αποφασισμένος ➤ Rachel never gives up till she gets what she wants; she’s the most persevering person I know.

GRAMMAR IN ACTION (page 134-136)

Exercise A (page 134)

9.6 premiere (n)
(C) first public performance (e.g., of a play or film) ✦ πρεμιέρα ➤ The film’s world premiere received major press coverage, and all of Hollywood was there to see it.

Exercise B (page 134)

9.7 rejection (n)
(U/C) the action or an act of rejecting sth (i.e., refusing to accept or consider sth) ✦ απόρριψη, απέρριψη ➤ (U) Jean doesn’t deal well with rejection, so it shouldn’t have surprised anyone that she quit after the managing director turned down the idea she’d been working on for over a year. / (C) Her job applications have met with one rejection after another.

9.8 refrain (from) (v)
stop oneself from doing sth, especially sth that one would like to do ✦ αποφεύγω, απέχω ➤ The teacher instructed the students to refrain from talking during the exam.

9.9 mess up (phr v)
(informal) fail miserably at (sth), spoil or ruin (sth) (e.g., because of bad management or handling) ✦ τα θαλασσώνω ➤ We assigned him the job because we thought it was easy, but he managed to mess it up anyway.

9.10 drop out (of sth) (phr v)
stop attending or participating in sth before it is finished (e.g., school or a race) ✦ εγκαταλείπω (π.χ., σπουδές, αγώνα) ➤ When his father died, he had no choice but to drop out of university and get a job to help support his family.

Exercise D (page 135)

9.11 evacuate (v)
leave (a place) to avoid danger; also, help/make people leave to avoid danger ✦ εκκενωτής ➤ As soon as they heard the fire alarm, everyone evacuated the building. / Firefighters and police officers were sent to evacuate the office workers from the burning building.

9.12 stuntman (n)
(C) man employed to take the place of an actor when performing stunts (i.e., activities requiring great skill, daring and/or risk) ✦ κασκαντέρ ➤ It’s a rare film star that insists on performing his or her own stunts; most actors use a stuntman, as they don’t want to risk their lives doing things like hanging out of planes or engaging in high-speed car chases.

Exercise F (page 135)

9.13 sketchpad (n)
(C) book of paper used for sketching (i.e., drawing) ✦ μπλοκ σχεδίου ➤ Whenever she travels, the artist always brings a sketchpad with her so she can draw the places she’s visiting.

9.14 cast (n)
(C) all the actors in a film, play or show ✦ (σε ταινία) όλοι οι ηθοποιοί που συμμετέχουν σ’ ένα έργο, (στο θέατρο) θίασος ➤ The cast of the new musical included several world-famous actors.

9.15 influence (n)
(U) power to affect sb’s actions, character or beliefs ✦ επηρεασμός ➤ If it hadn’t been for his father’s influence on him, he would never have become a doctor.

9.16 primetime (n)
(U) (television/radio) time when the most people are watching or listening ✦ ξόνω υψηλής πιθανότητας, ξόνω υψηλής ακροαματικότητας ➤ Bored with all the police and hospital shows on primetime, I’ve started watching a news channel.
Exercise G (page 136)

9.17 confiscate (v)
(used passively in text) take away from sb, usually as punishment ➔ κατάσχω, δημεύω ➔ Acting on an anonymous tip, the detectives raided an old warehouse and confiscated a large shipment of illegal drugs.

9.18 contestant (n)
(C) sb who takes part in a competition or contest ➔ συμμετέχω, αγωνιζόμενος, διαγωνιζόμενος ➔ I’d love to be on that quiz show where contestants are given a chance to win a million pounds!

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION (page 137)

9.19 priority (n)
(C) major concern, sth that needs attention before all other things ➔ προτεραιότητα ➔ His number-one priority right now is getting a good job; everything else is much less important.

9.20 genre (n)
(C) (arts) style or type ➔ λογοτεχνικό είδος, στυλ, ρυθμός (στην τέχνη) ➔ Romantic comedy and social drama are her two favourite film genres.

9.21 tackle (v)
attempt to deal with or come to grips with ➔ αντιμετωπίζω ➔ You can run away from the problem or you can decide to tackle it and find a solution; I’d recommend doing the latter.

9.22 rehearse (v)
practise, prepare in advance for sth ➔ κάνω πρόβα, προετοιμάζω ➔ If I were you, I’d rehearse your speech a few more times so you feel more comfortable with it.

9.23 script (n)
(C) written-down words (e.g., of a play or film) ➔ σενάριο ➔ The actor accepted the leading role in the play without reading the entire script.

9.24 tuition (n)
(U) teaching, instruction; also, the money or fee one pays for this ➔ διδασκαλία / δίδακτρα ➔ Our school hires only top-quality instructors; as a result, it is noted for its excellent standard of tuition. / The college student works part time so she can help her parents pay her tuition.

9.30 stuntman (n)
See 9.12.

9.31 understudy (n)
(C) actor who learns another actor’s role so he/she can play the role if the other actor cannot ➔ αντικαταστάτη ➔ We had been looking forward to seeing the world-famous actor in the leading role, but unfortunately he was sick the night we attended the play and his part had to be played by his understudy.

9.32 vocalist (n)
(C) singer ➔ τραγουδιστής ➔ All of my friends agree that Adele is an amazing vocalist.

9.33 innovative (adj)
new, exciting and imaginative ➔ νεωτεριστικός, καινοτόμος ➔ The new marketing director is extremely creative; his innovative marketing strategies are resulting in levels of profit that the company has never experienced.

9.34 engaging (adj)
(of a thing) pleasing and/or charming, that attracts one’s interest or attention ➔ ευχάριστος, γοητευτικός, που κεντρίζει το ενδιαφέρον ➔ The novel’s storyline was so engaging that she couldn’t put it down.

9.35 plot (n)
(C) basic story line or series of events that make up a story ➔ πλοκή ➔ The reviews say that the film is beautifully photographed but lacks a strong plot. See 5.3 for alternative meaning.

Entertainment and the Arts

Exercise A (page 139)

9.25 choreographer (n)
(C) sb who designs and directs dance routines ➔ χορογράφος ➔ The Russian George Balanchine, one of the world’s most talent ballet choreographers, introduced modern dance into the world of classical ballet.

9.26 composer (n)
(C) sb who writes music ➔ συνθέτης (μουσικής) ➔ Mozart is her favourite classical composer, but her husband prefers Beethoven.

9.27 conductor (n)
(C) sb who leads an orchestra, band, choir or other group of musicians ➔ μαέστρος, διευθυντής ορχήστρας ➔ The concert audience fell silent when the conductor tapped his baton and then signalled the orchestra to begin the symphony.

9.28 playwright (n)
(C) sb who writes works (i.e., plays) for the theatre ➔ δραματουργός, θεατρικός συγγραφέας ➔ Aeschylus and Sophocles are among the leading playwrights of classical Greece.

9.29 scriptwriter (n)
(C) sb who writes scripts (see 9.23) for films or television shows ➔ σεναριογράφος ➔ The scriptwriter adapted the author’s best-selling novel into a screenplay, which was then made into a blockbuster film.

9.30 tuition (n)
See 9.12.

9.31 understudy (n)
(C) actor who learns another actor’s role so he/she can play the role if the other actor cannot ➔ αντικαταστάτη ➔ We had been looking forward to seeing the world-famous actor in the leading role, but unfortunately he was sick the night we attended the play and his part had to be played by his understudy.

9.32 vocalist (n)
(C) singer ➔ τραγουδιστής ➔ All of my friends agree that Adele is an amazing vocalist.

9.33 innovative (adj)
new, exciting and imaginative ➔ νεωτεριστικός, καινοτόμος ➔ The new marketing director is extremely creative; his innovative marketing strategies are resulting in levels of profit that the company has never experienced.

9.34 engaging (adj)
(of a thing) pleasing and/or charming, that attracts one’s interest or attention ➔ ευχάριστος, γοητευτικός, που κεντρίζει το ενδιαφέρον ➔ The novel’s storyline was so engaging that she couldn’t put it down.

9.35 plot (n)
(C) basic story line or series of events that make up a story ➔ πλοκή ➔ The reviews say that the film is beautifully photographed but lacks a strong plot. See 5.3 for alternative meaning.
9.36 sitcom (n)
(C) short for situation comedy (i.e., a television series in which the same set of characters is involved in amusing situations ✧ χωματίδα, κωμική σειρά ➤ 'Seinfeld' and 'The Odd Couple' are classic television sitcoms.

9.37 ensemble (n)
(C) small group of musicians that play together on a regular basis ✧ μουσικό σύνολο ➤ The three-piece string ensemble that played at their wedding ceremony consisted of two violins and a cello.

9.38 backup (n)
(U) help or support; also, (C) person or thing that provides help or support ✧ βοήθεια, υποστήριξη, ενισχύσεις ➤ (U) Realising the situation was dangerous, the police officers called for backup. / (C) When you take an exam, it's a good idea to bring along an extra pen as a backup.

9.39 recruit (v)
find and attract new members/employees to join sth (e.g., a company, a club or a branch of the armed forces) ✧ στρατολογώ, αναζητώ να προσλάβω ➤ The company is hoping to recruit a number of interns this summer; the best of them will be offered full-time positions when they graduate from university.

9.40 standing ovation (n phr)
(C) period of lengthy applause during which the crowd rises to their feet to show their enthusiasm for an excellent performance ✧ επευφημία ➤ As the curtain came down on the final act, the crowd leapt to their feet and gave the actors a standing ovation.

9.41 appreciation (n)
(U) the state of feeling thankful or grateful in recognition of sth/sb ✧ εκτίμηση, ευγνωμοσύνη, αναγνώριση ➤ He expressed his appreciation to the staff for their excellent work.

9.42 curtain call (n)
(C) (at end of performance) appearance of one or more actors on stage to take a final bow in response to an audience’s applause ✧ κλάσμα στη σκηνή μετά το τέλος της παράστασης ➤ The audience enjoyed the performance so much that the actors had to come back for three curtain calls before the applause finally began to die down!

9.43 national anthem (n phr)
(C) a country’s official song ✧ εθνικός ύμνος ➤ I can only imagine the emotions that Olympic gold medalists must feel when they hear the national anthem of their country being played in their honour.

9.44 prop (n)
(C) object used in a play or on a movie set ✧ σκηνικό αντικείμενο, είδος φροντιστηρίου ➤ The play was set in the 1960s, so among the props that were needed was an old-fashioned black telephone with a spiral cord and a big dial.

9.45 scenery (n)
(U) decorated background used for a play, movie or opera ✧ σκηνικά ➤ Did you know that the scenery for this opera was painted by a famous artist?

9.46 stage fright (n phr)
(U) uncomfortable nervous feeling that some people get before they go before an audience ✧ τρακ, άγχος της σκηνής ➤ Although she has been acting for years, she still has stage fright before every performance.

9.47 cue (n)
(C) word or action that signals sb (e.g., an actor) to speak or act ✧ σήμα, στράτηκα, σύνθημα ➤ When you hear the telephone ring, that’s your cue to run out onto the stage and begin your scene.

9.48 interval (n)
(C) pause or break between parts of a play or film; same as intermission in American English ✧ διάλειμμα ➤ The interval is just long enough to stretch your legs and get a drink or a snack from the theatre’s refreshment stand.

9.49 wings (pl n)
areas to the left and right of the stage that cannot be seen by the audience ✧ σκηνικά ➤ Did you know that wings were needed in the movie 'The Great Gatsby'?

9.50 prompt (v)
(of lines in a script or speech) supply a forgotten word or line to sb (e.g., an actor) ✧ κάνω τον υποβολέα, υπενθυμίζω την ατάκα ➤ I’ll have my back to the audience in this scene, so if you get nervous and forget a line, just blink both eyes and I’ll prompt you.

9.51 wardrobe department (n phr)
(C) group of people who are responsible for designing, fitting and caring for the actors’ costumes ✧ ενδυματολογικό τμήμα, βεστιάριο ➤ After studying costume design at university, she worked as head of the wardrobe department of several long-running West End plays.

9.52 box office (n phr)
(C) small office from which cinema, theatre or concert tickets are sold ✧ ταμείο (κινηματογράφου, θεάτρου κτλ) ➤ When we arrived at the theatre, a sign at the box office said that the performance was sold out.

9.53 stalls (pl n)
seats on the ground floor of a theatre; same as orchestra seats in American English ✧ πλατεία (κοντά στη σκηνή) ➤ Typically, seats in the stalls are more expensive than balcony seats because the stalls are on the ground floor and therefore closer to the stage.

9.54 foyer (n)
(C) large open space just inside the entrance to a theatre, hotel or other public building; same as lobby in American English ✧ φουαγιέ ➤ If it’s cold outside, meet me in the foyer of the theatre to the right of the box office.

9.55 understudy (n)
(C) sb who shows people to their seats (e.g., at the theatre or a wedding) ✧ ταξιθέτης ➤ Show your tickets to the usher and he will take you right to your seats.

9.56 understudy (n)
See 9.31.
Exercise C (page 139)

9.57 abstract (n)
(C) painting or drawing done in a non-representational style in which the images don’t look natural or real ☞ ἀφηρήμενης τέχνης ☞ Picasso was undoubtedly a great artist, but his abstracts don’t appeal to everyone; I myself prefer more realistic paintings where I know what I’m looking at.

9.58 collage (n)
(C) image created by sticking different pieces of paper, fabric and other small items on to a surface ☞ κολάζ ☞ Along with finger-painting, making fun collages out of bits and pieces is an art activity that appeals to young children.

9.59 easel (n)
(C) wood or metal stand that an artist uses to stand a painting or drawing on as it is being worked on ☞ καβαλέτο (ζωγράφου) ☞ If you want to see Dana’s latest artwork in progress, take a peak at the half-painted canvas that’s on the easel in her bedroom; it’s a lovely watercolour of the view out her window.

9.60 kiln (n)
(C) oven used by potters to bake ceramic pots, plates, vases and other objects ☞ Don’t touch those plates over there; they just came out of the kiln! ☞ καμίνι

9.61 masterpiece (n)
(C) famous or exceptional work of art considered to be among the best sb has created ☞ έργο αφηρημένης τέχνης ☞ The museum prides itself on its collections of Impressionist masterpieces by artists such as Monet, Cézanne and Degas.

9.62 mosaic (n)
(C) picture or pattern made out of tiny pieces of stone or glass ☞ μωσαϊκό, ψηφιδωτό ☞ If you are ever in Naples, Italy, don’t miss the amazing mosaic representing a battle between the armies of Alexander the Great and Darius II of Persia; the work was originally covering a floor discovered in the ruins of Pompeii, but it is now displayed on a wall in the Naples National Archaeological Museum.

9.63 mural (n)
(C) wall painting (i.e., an image painted directly onto a wall) ☞ τοιχογραφία ☞ Our teacher’s favourite murals are those done by Michelangelo on the walls and ceiling of the Sistine Chapel.

9.64 palette (n)
(C) thin, often rounded wooden board on which a painter mixes his paints ☞ (ζωγραφική) παλέτα ☞ Holding her palette in one hand and a paintbrush in the other, the amateur water-colourist stepped back to examine the half-finished work on her easel.

9.65 perspective (n)
(U) technique used by artists to create a sense of depth in a painting (e.g., by painting background objects smaller and foreground objects larger) ☞ προοπτική (ζωγραφική τεχνική) ☞ I love the way the artist uses perspective to draw the road in this painting: the road is wide in the foreground, and then as it recedes into the distance it gets narrower and narrower.

9.66 sketch (n)
(C) drawing done in pencil, pen or chalk (often done quickly, in outline form with few details) ☞ σχέδιο, πρόχειρο σχέδιο ☞ Before she begins to paint, the landscape artist always makes dozens of sketches; she says this helps her get a feel for exactly how she wants to paint the scene.

Exercise D (page 140)

9.67 disillusioned (adj)
sad and disappointed, often because one’s hopes or dreams have been destroyed and/or shown to be false ☞ απογοητευμένος, χωρίς προοπτικής ☞ Disillusioned by the unexpected results of the national elections, tens of thousands of people took to the streets in protest.

9.68 gripping (adj)
fascinating, exciting in a way that attracts your full attention, holds you tightly and won’t let you go (as if sth/sb has grabbed on to you and won’t let you go); similar to riveting (see 9.74) ☞ συναρπαστικός, καθηλωτικός ☞ The best-selling novelist has written one gripping spy novel after another … and his latest block-busting page-turner will certainly not disappoint.

9.69 acclaim (n)
(U) enthusiastic praise, public admiration and recognition ☞ ευδιάκριτος, ακουστός, ευκρινής ☞ The writer’s first novel was so beautifully and powerfully written that it won her instant international acclaim.

9.70 audible (adj)
loud enough to be heard ☞ που μπορεί να ακουστεί, ευκρινής, ευδιάκριτος ☞ Even with a microphone, the unpopular speaker was barely audible above the chanting and booing of the noisy crowd.

9.71 uncanny (adj)
unusual, mysterious, strange ☞ παράξενος, αφύσικος, αλλόκοτος ☞ Her uncanny ability to remember names and dates was a big help to her in history class.

9.72 deduce (v)
work out a problem by examining the facts and drawing logical conclusions ☞ συμπεραίνω ☞ Given his deep suntan, wrinkled skin and the fishing rod in his hands, it was not difficult to deduce that the man was a professional fisherman.

9.73 flair (n)
(C) talent, natural ability to do sth well ☞ ταλέντο, έφεση, κλίση ☞ Students with a flair for writing should consider a career in journalism.

9.74 riveting (adj)
fascinating, exciting in a way that attracts your full attention, holds you tightly and won’t let you go (as if sth/sb has used rivets to hold you in place); similar to gripping (see 9.68) ☞ καθηλωτικός ☞ The film’s action-packed opening scene was simply riveting and had everyone sitting on the edge of their seats.
9.75 screening (C) showing of a film, video or TV programme

9.76 streaming (n) (U) the act of accessing a music or video file online and listening or watching it as it plays on the Internet in real time (as opposed to downloading a file onto your computer)

9.77 overrated (adj) valued or respected more highly than is deserved

9.78 outstanding (adj) extremely good, excellent, exceptional

9.79 hue (n) (C) colour or shade

9.80 pigment (n) (C) powder, paint or ink

9.81 contemporary (adj) of the present time

9.82 progressive rock (n phr) of the present time

9.83 nomination (n) (C) official suggestion that sb/sth be chosen for a position, honour or prize

9.84 narrate (v) give a spoken or written account of sth, tell what happened

9.85 inspire (v) fill (sb) with admiration and/or a desire to do sth

9.86 orchestrate (v) (literal meaning) arrange, adapt (i.e., take a simple piece of music and write different parts for all the instruments in an orchestra); (figurative) organise different elements of a situation to produce a desired effect

9.87 depict (v) show, represent, create a portrait (with pictures or words)

9.88 broadcast (v) send out programs by radio or television

9.89 authenticate (v) confirm or verify that sth is genuine or real (rather than fake or counterfeit)

9.90 adapt (v) change sth to make it suitable for a new use or purpose

9.91 strings (pl n) musical instruments with strings

9.92 woodwind (n / pl n) (C) musical instrument(s) (excluding trumpets and other brass instruments) played by breathing air over a reed or across a hole while pressing down keys or using one’s fingers to cover holes in the body of the instrument

9.93 percussion (n) (U) any musical instrument played by striking
Exercise H (page 142)

9.94 pilot (n)
(C) trial episode of a television show ➤ πρώτο επεαπόδιο, πιλοτικό, δοκιμαστικό ➤ If the pilot fails to attract a large enough audience, the broadcasting company will not produce the rest of the series.

9.95 rerun (n)
(C) television programme that is shown again ➤ επανάληψη ➤ During the summer, the television channels in my country run a steady diet of reruns; the news shows are the only things that are new!

9.96 dubbed (adj)
(of films or television programmes) with the original soundtrack replaced with a soundtrack in a different language ➤ (σινεμά, τηλεόραση) μεταγλωττισμένος ➤ If you’re familiar with a film or television show in its original language, it’s strange to watch a dubbed version of it as the actors’ voices are totally different - not to mention, the words you hear don’t match the movements of the actors’ mouths!

9.97 footages (pl n)
(U) length of film or video clip showing all or part of a particular event ➤ πλάνο, πλάνα ➤ The documentary about World War II included fascinating footage showing British soldiers celebrating the end of the war.

9.98 credits (pl n)
long list of entries mentioning the names and titles of people who have contributed to the making of a film or television programme ➤ λίστα συντελεστών (μια ταινίας ή ενός προγράμματος τηλεόρασης) ➤ Her son was just an assistant cameraman, but she was thrilled to see his name listed in the credits at the end of the film.

9.100 ratings (pl n)
list that ranks television shows in order of the number of people that watch them each week ➤ ποσοστά/νούμερα τηλεθέασης ➤ If the new show doesn’t begin to rise in the ratings, the producers will be forced to cancel it next season.

Exercise I (page 142)

9.103 rapturously (adv)
with great joy and enthusiasm, ecstatically ➤ με μεγάλη χαρά και ενθουσιασμό, ευκατοστικά ➤ She smiled rapturously when the nurse put her newborn baby in her arms for the very first time.

9.104 by heart (prep phr)
from memory ➤ αν’ εξω ➤ She learnt the poem by heart when she was a child, and she can still recite it today.

9.105 out of tune (adv)
(music) not at the correct pitch ➤ (για φωνή) παράφωνα, φάλτσα, παράτονα, (για πιάνο, κιθάρα κλπ) ξεκουράδιστα ➤ Bernie says he’s tone deaf, so he never sings along with us because he’s afraid of singing out of tune. / She tried to play a chord, but the guitar strings were all out of tune so it sounded awful.

9.106 in unison (prep phr)
all together, as one voice ➤ ομόφωνα, όλοι μαζί, με μια φωνή ➤ The students groaned in unison when the teacher announced that there would be a test on Monday.

9.107 improve (v)
perform or act spontaneously (i.e., at a moment’s notice and without preparation) ➤ αυτοσχεδιασμένα ➤ The guest speaker left his notes at home, so he was forced to improvise. / The jazz musicians played so well together that it was hard to believe they were improvising.

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION (page 143)

9.108 sack (v)
(used passively in text) (informal) dismiss (an employee) from a job, fire ➤ απολύω ➤ If you continue to come in late and to disagree with everything the boss says, she’s going to sack you.

9.109 acrimonious (adj)
bitter, angry ➤ πικρόχολος, οξύς ➤ The city’s proposal to build an airport on the outskirts of the quiet residential neighbourhood aroused acrimonious protest among the residents.

9.110 dispute (n)
(C/U) disagreement, argument ➤ διαμάχη, φιλονικία ➤ The dispute between the workers and management managed to be resolved without a strike. / After years of argument, the boundary of the property is still in dispute.

MICHIGAN IN ACTION (page 143)

9.111 unrivalled (adj)
having no equal, better than anyone or anything else ➤ απαράμιλλος ➤ The products of the innovative software company have been unrivalled for the past decade.

9.112 motivating (adj)
inspiring, encouraging, stimulating ➤ (σινεμά, τηλεόραση) απαράμιλλος ➤ Her English teacher was one of the most motivating teachers she ever had; he encouraged her love of writing, and it’s thanks to him that she is now pursuing a career in journalism.

9.113 dreadful (adj)
terrible, awful, horrible ➤ φοβερός, φριχτός, οπλισμένος ➤ I had an absolutely dreadful time at the party because I didn’t know anyone.
9.114 fake (n)
(C) imitation, copy, sth that looks real or authentic but isn’t
❖ experts are still not sure whether the painting is an original Rembrandt or a clever fake.

IDIOMS 3

9.115 be a blank canvas (idm)
be innocent and inexperienced, be sb who is without preconceived ideas or opinions and so can be filled with entirely new ideas
❖ είμαι τάμπουλα ράζα, είμαι άγραφος πίνακας
➤ a child is a blank canvas which parents, educators and society will soon fill with all kinds of ideas.

9.116 (sth) is on (sb) (idm)
sth is sb’s treat, sth will be paid for by sb
❖ κερνώ
➤ i’m celebrating my new job so lunch is on me!

9.117 build bridges (idm)
try to have a friendlier relationship with sb, especially after a disagreement
❖ γεφυρώνω το χάσμα
➤ joe is still upset about the way julie insulted him. i doubt they’ll be building bridges anytime soon.

Review 3

CAMBRIDGE PART 1 (page 146)

9.121 literary (adj)
related to literature (i.e., written works of artistic value)
❖ λογοτεχνικός, φιλολογικός
➤ shakespeare was a literary giant of the english renaissance.

9.122 clichéd (adj)
commonplace, lacking originality and freshness, stereotypical
❖ κλισέ
➤ the snobbish literary critic feels that romance novels are clichéd and not worth the paper they are printed on.

9.123 exquisitely (adv)
in a way that is beautiful or skillful
❖ εξαίσια, τέλεια
➤ the ceiling of the sistine chapel is covered in a series of exquisitely painted murals by michelangelo.

9.124 wind down (phr v)
gradually come to an end
❖ τελείωσα, τέλεια
➤ the party didn’t wind down till after 2:00 am so we decided to sleep in the next day.

9.125 endeavour (n)
(C) great effort
❖ επινοητικό προσπάθεια
❖ as a sales assistant, we expect that you will make every endeavour to please each and every customer.

9.126 midwife (n)
(C) person who is trained to assist women give birth
❖ μάθα
➤ jenny and her husband are looking for a midwife to help her give birth at home.

9.118 get cold feet (idm)
feel anxious about sth you have agreed to do, lose your nerve and decide not to do sth
❖ αγχώνομαι / χάνω τα νεύρα μου
➤ mary got cold feet a day before the wedding and decided to call the whole thing off.

9.119 shop till you drop (idm)
go shopping for such a long time that you are too tired to continue
❖ ψωνίζω μέχρι τελικής πτώσης
➤ now i understand what the phrase ’shop till you drop’ means! i was at the shopping centre doing my christmas shopping yesterday from 8 am till the stores closed at 9 pm and i was exhausted by the time i got home!

9.120 speak to (idm)
particularly appeal to or move sb
❖ με τραβά, με συγκινεί
➤ in general, i prefer fiction to poetry, but the work of t. s. elliot is different; his poems speak to me in a way that the work of no other poet does.

CAMBRIDGE PART 2 (page 146)

9.127 bound for (adj)
moving towards (someplace)
❖ κατευθυνόμενος προς
➤ we were on a train bound for manchester when news of another terrorist attack was announced.

9.128 vow (v)
promise, swear
❖ ορκίζομαι
➤ when the gang learned who had killed their leader, they vowed to take revenge.

9.129 tout (n)
(C) sb who buys tickets for sth (e.g., a sporting event or a theatre performance) and then resells them at a higher price; same as scalper in american english
❖ αετονύχης, γδάρτης, κπ

9.130 exploit (v)
use to gain a fair or unfair advantage
❖ εκμεταλλεύομαι
➤ (positive meaning)
❖ we want to win the game, we must exploit the opposition’s weaknesses. / (negative meaning)
❖ the workers went on strike, charging that the company was trying to exploit them.

9.131 inconvenience (n)
(U) difficult, annoying or uncomfortable state; also, (C) sth which causes difficulty, annoyance or discomfort
❖ ταλαιπωρία
➤ (U) having to spend four hours a day commuting to and from work is sheer inconvenience. / (C) she takes the train to work to avoid the inconvenience of driving in rush-hour traffic.
9.132 unscrupulous (adj)
unfair or dishonest, without scruples (i.e., feelings that prevent sb from doing sth or allowing sth that one thinks is wrong)
❖ ασυνείδητος, αδίστακτος
➤ He's an unscrupulous businessmen who would do anything for profit. / Tax evasion is an unscrupulous business practice.

9.133 immense (adj)
huge, great, enormous, vast ❖ τεράστιος, ογκώδης
➤ She felt immense relief when she heard that her brother and his family had survived the car accident. / First-time visitors to New York City always come away amazed after encountering the city’s immense skyscrapers.

9.134 enthralling (adj)
enchanting, captivating, attractive and charming in a somewhat mysterious way ❖ ελκυστικός, σαγηνευτικός
➤ Whenever he was in her presence, he felt like a prisoner to her enthralling beauty.

9.135 doomed (adj)
certain to experience failure or suffer sth unpleasant ❖ καταδικασμένος
➤ The doomed sales campaign never produced the hoped-for increase in sales. / The doomed murderer spent his last days writing goodbye letters to his children.

9.136 fertile (adj)
(figurative) (of a person’s imagination, mind) readily able to produce new ideas ❖ γόνιμος
➤ Young children have fertile imaginations, which is why they often imagine things that never happened.

9.137 vivid (adj)
(of a person’s imagination) lively, active ❖ ζωηρός
➤ Let’s just say his version of the story shows what a vivid imagination he has; half the things he told you never happened.

9.138 bard (n)
(C) (dated and rather literary) in olden times, a professional storyteller and poet; specifically, (when capitalised) the poet William Shakespeare
❖ βάρδος, ποιητής
➤ The Elizabethan playwright and poet William Shakespeare was commonly known as ‘the Bard of Avon’.

9.139 devote (v)
give or dedicate yourself (or your time, energy, effort, etc.) to sb/sth ❖ αφιερώνω, αφοσιώνομαι
➤ She gave up her career in order to devote herself to raising her children. / He devotes all his energy to his business, so he rarely has time for his family.

9.140 gorgeous (adj)
extremely beautiful, wonderful, delightful ❖ πανέμορφος, υπέροχος, περίφημος
➤ Their holiday couldn’t have been better: 15 days of gorgeous weather, without a drop of rain.

9.141 speculate (v)
makes guesses, form an opinion without having all the facts ❖ υποθέτω, εικάζω
➤ It’s impossible to speculate about the long-term future of the stock market, but right now it’s a difficult climate for investors.

9.142 embrace (v)
(figurative) accept, adopt or believe sth willingly and enthusiastically ❖ ασπάζομαι, υιοθετώ
➤ In the 1920s many American intellectuals embraced socialism.
Wishes / Regrets / Other Structures

GRAMMAR IN ACTION (pages 151-153)

Exercise A (page 151)

10.1 dispose (of) (v) 
throw away ◾ ξεφορτώνομαι 
► Is there a recycling centre in the area where I can dispose of my old newspapers?

10.2 derelict (adj) 
abandoned and left to decay ◾ ερειπωμένος, ημιερειπωμένος ◾ The city is going to knock down the derelict buildings on this block and build a playground in their place.

10.3 be pressed for (sth) (v phr) 
not have enough of sth (e.g., time, money); same as be short of or be strapped for ◾ πιέζομαι, δεν έχω αρκετό (χρόνο ή χρήματα) ◾ The government is pressed for both money and time these days; there isn’t enough of either to accomplish all the things that need to be done.

Exercise B (page 151)

10.4 migratory bird (n phr) 
(C) bird that migrates (i.e., moves from one place to another, according to the season, in search of suitable living conditions). ◾ αποδημητικό πουλί ◾ The beaches of North and South Carolina are a stop-over point for migratory birds as they travel north and south in search of suitable climates.

10.5 bearer (of) (n) 
(C) (sb who carries or bears sth ◾ κομιστής ◾ Judging from her smile and the letter she was holding in her hands, his wife was about to be the bearer of good news.

Exercise C (page 151)

10.6 resource (n) 
(C) (often plural) sth that can be used as a means of help or support ◾ πόρος ◾ The Internet is an amazing educational resource. What did we ever do without it? / South Africa is a country that is rich in diamonds and other natural resources.

Exercise D (page 153)

10.7 excursion (n) 
(C) day trip, outing ◾ εκδρομή ◾ The children are looking forward to their excursion to the Science Museum.

10.8 contemplate (v) 
think about, consider or look at sth in a calm, careful way ◾ συλλογίζομαι, παρατηρώ ◾ The young woman is contemplating a career in journalism. / He paddled his canoe out into the middle of the lake and contemplated the beautiful sunrise.

10.9 evaluation (n) 
(C) judgement about how good, bad or significant sth is ◾ εκτίμηση, αξιολόγηση ◾ All employees are required to undergo a performance evaluation once a year.

Exercise F (page 153)

10.10 boost (v) 
raise, increase the strength or value of sth ◾ ενισχύω, προωθώ ◾ Good teachers know how important it is to boost the confidence of their students, especially in the days right before an important exam.

10.11 donation (n) 
(C) gift of money, clothing or other aid to a worthwhile cause (e.g., a charity or other non-profit organisation) ◾ δωρεά, προσφορά ◾ The company makes a large donation of money to UNICEF every year.

10.12 campaign (v) 
take part in or lead a campaign (i.e., a series of planned activities with a specific goal) ◾ εκστρατεύω, αγωνίζομαι, κάνω εκστρατεία ◾ In the United States, presidential candidates campaign for 12 to 18 months before the election; it’s a very tiresome process (both for the candidates and the people who elect them)!

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION (page 154)

10.13 infuriate (v) 
make sb feel very angry and irritated ◾ εξαγριώνω, εξοργίζω ◾ The student’s rude remark infuriated the teacher.

MICHIGAN IN ACTION (page 155)

10.14 tedious (adj) 
dull, boring, continuing for a long time ◾ κουραστικός, βαρετός ◾ The children hated the boring old teacher and her tedious vocabulary lists.

10.15 carbon footprint (n phr) 
(C) the amount of carbon dioxide emitted due to the consumption of fossil fuels by a particular person, group or factory ◾ αποτύπωμα άνθρακα ◾ Tony is finally going to do something about reducing his carbon footprint by replacing his oversized pick-up truck with a fuel-efficient Smart Car.

10.16 reliant (on) (adj) 
dependent, needing sb/sth in order to survive ◾ εξαρτώμενος ◾ John was reliant on his parents until he left university; after that he got a job and moved out on his own.

10.17 do (sb) the/a world of good (idm) 
do (sb) a lot of good, be very beneficial for sb ◾ κτ μου κάνει πολύ κάλο, κτ μου είναι μεγάλο όφελος
10.18 commitment (n)  
(C) obligation, sth you have promised to do  
› δεχμένη, υποχρέωση  
Next week is a perfect time to have dinner with you, as I don’t have any prior commitments. Are you free on Monday night?

10.19 rally (n)  
(C) large public meeting, usually held in support of sth  
› συγκέντρωση, συλλαλητήριο  
We attended a rally in support of the Prime Minister’s new trade plan.

---

Nature and Our Surroundings

**VOCABULARY IN ACTION** (pages 156-159)

**Exercise A** (page 156)

| 10.20 scorching (adj) | extremely hot; similar to sweltering (see 10.29)  
› ανυπόφορα καυτός  
Elderly people should avoid the scorching summer sun. |

| 10.21 humid (adj) | full of water vapour, damp, moist; similar to muggy (see 10.32)  
› για κλίμα και αέρα  
It was so humid in the rainforest that you could feel the water in the air. |

| 10.22 overcast (adj) | (of the sky or a day) with dull grey clouds completely covering the sun  
› συννεφιασμένος, σκοτεινός  
It’s been overcast every day this week. Isn’t the sun ever going to come out again? |

| 10.23 glare (n) | (U) overly bright light that is difficult to look at directly; similar to blaze (see 10.28, first meaning)  
› εκτυφλωτικό φως  
The lifeguard wore sunglasses to protect his eyes from the glare of the sun reflecting off the sand and the waves. |

| 10.24 blustery (adj) | with very strong wind, windy, gusty, very breezy  
› με πολύ δυνατό αέρα  
The cold winter’s day was so blustery that everyone was bent over, holding onto their hats so they wouldn’t blow away. |

| 10.25 mild (adj) | gentle, not strong or severe  
› ήπιος, μαλακός, ελαφρύς  
Winter in Greece is very mild compared to winter in Germany or Switzerland. / She suffered a mild heart attack, but she’ll soon be back on her feet. |

| 10.26 blizzard (n) | (C) snowstorm with heavy winds and lots of snow  
› χιονοθύελλα  
Halfway up the mountain, the climbers were caught in a blizzard and almost froze to death in the driving snow. |

| 10.27 misty (adj) | full of or partly covered in mist (i.e., light fog)  
› αμιχλώδης, θαμπός, με καταχνιά  
It was so misty this morning that we couldn’t see the houses on the other side of the lake. |

| 10.28 blaze (n) | (C) very bright light; also, (C) very large, dangerous fire  
› λάμψη / φωτιά, πυρκαγιά  
A blaze of lightning lit up the night sky. / The firefighters worked all night to put out the blaze at the chemical factory.  
› blaze (v), ablaze (pred adj), blazing (adj) |

| 10.29 sweltering (adj) | uncomfortably hot; similar to scorching (see 10.20)  
› πάρα πολύ ζεστός (σαν καμίνι)  
The only place to be on such a sweltering day is somewhere with air-conditioning! |

| 10.30 nippy (adj) | (informal) chilly  
› κρύος, τσουχτερός  
You’d better take a jacket or sweater with you; the weather report says it’s going to be a bit nippy today. |

| 10.31 downpour (n) | (C) sudden, heavy rainfall  
› μπόρα, νεροποντή  
She got caught in the downpour without an umbrella and arrived at work soaking wet. |

| 10.32 muggy (adj) | (weather) unpleasantly warm and humid (see 10.21)  
› ζεστός και υγρός, αποπνικτικός  
It’s such a muggy day that it’s hard to breathe and you can almost feel the water vapour in the air. |

**Exercise B** (page 156)

| 10.33 drenched (adj) | very wet, soaked through  
› μούσκεμα, βρεγμένος ως το κόκκαλο  
Out of the blue, we heard a loud rumble of thunder, the skies opened up and we all got drenched before we could take shelter. |

| 10.34 cardigan (n) | (C) knitted sweater-jacket with buttons down the front  
› πλεκτή μάλλινη ζακέτα με κουμπιά  
I keep a cardigan at the office so I can put it on if I feel chilly. |

| 10.35 rage (v) | happen or continue in a destructive, violent or forceful way  
› λυσσομανώ, σαρώνω  
With heavy rains and howling winds, the hurricane raged around us for hours. |

| 10.36 beat down (phr v) | (of the sun) shine brightly and hot; (of rain) fall hard and continuously  
› (ήλιος) λάμπω δυνατά, καίω / (βροχή) πέφτω με δύναμη, δέρνω  
In summer, our family goes to the beach early to avoid the sun beating down on us in the heat of the day. / It was hard to sleep last night due to the noise from the rain beating down on the metal roof of our garage. |

---

UNIT 10  63
10.37 blow over (phr v)
go away or pass without having a serious effect
> The forecast said the storm would blow over quickly, but after three hours it’s still going strong.

10.38 break through (phr v)
make or force one’s way through something; penetrate
> After being covered by clouds all morning, the sun finally broke through around midday.

10.39 brighten up (phr v)
(of the weather) improve, become lighter
> The weather is definitely brightening up; it’s not as overcast as it was this morning.

10.40 bucket down (phr v)
rain heavily; same as come down in buckets or rain cats and dogs
> No sooner had we spread out our picnic lunch than we heard a loud crash of thunder and it began to bucket down.

10.41 die down (phr v)
become less intense
> The wind has finally died down. The flag wasn’t flapping in the breeze anymore! / The popular politician waited for the applause to die down, and then he began his speech.

10.42 hold off (phr v)
(for weather conditions, especially, rain, snow or storms) stay away, fail to occur
> The storm held off just long enough for the fishermen to get back to port without any problems.

10.43 roll in (phr v)
(of mist or fog) arrive and slowly begin to spread out over sth (e.g., a body of water or an area of land)
> As the wind picked up, you could actually see the fog rolling in from one side of the bay to the other until soon the entire body of water was covered in a thick white cloud.

10.44 duck into (phr v)
enter (a place) quickly, usually with lowered head (e.g., to seek shelter from bad weather or to hide in order to avoid sb/sth)
> Sensing someone was following him, he turned the corner, ducked into a narrow alleyway and hid behind a garbage dumpster.

10.45 tarmac (n)
(C) (with the) an airport runway that is paved with tarmac (i.e., a mixture of crushed rock and black tar)
> The airplane waited on the tarmac until the tower gave the pilot the signal to move into position for takeoff.

10.46 drizzle (n)
(U/C, but always singular) fine light rain
> The forecast is for light drizzle all day long. / There was a light drizzle at lunchtime, but otherwise it was a lovely day.

Exercise D (page 157)

10.47 fossil fuel (n phr)
(C) fuel produced by the very slow decaying of animals or plants over millions of years
> Examples of fossil fuels include coal, petroleum and natural gas.

10.48 carbon footprint (n phr)
see 10.15

10.49 greenhouse gas (n phr)
(C) gas (such as carbon dioxide or methane) that is responsible for causing the greenhouse effect (i.e., global warming)
> The high concentration of greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide and methane in the earth’s atmosphere are a main cause of global warming.

10.50 threat (n)
(C) danger
> The burning of fossil fuels poses a major threat to our natural environment.

10.51 mishap (n)
(U) unlucky accident
> She hadn’t realised how many pitfalls there were in being a single parent. / One of the pitfalls of working from home is that your neighbours think they can call on you whenever they feel like it.

10.52 pollutant (n)
(U) animal kept on a farm for use or profit
> Raising livestock is an expensive business, but it also has a huge environmental cost.

10.53 turbine (n)
(C) engine or motor in which the pressure of a liquid or gas moves a special wheel
> The factory is powered by turbines that are powered by wind.

10.54 livestock (n)
(U) animals kept on a farm for use or profit
> Raising livestock is an expensive business, but it also has a huge environmental cost.

10.55 pollutant (n)
(C) substance which pollutes the environment (e.g., fumes or chemicals from industrial waste)
> There would be less pollutants in the air if more of us rode bicycles or walked to work.

10.56 emission (n)
(C) sth emitted (or sent out) into the atmosphere or a surrounding area
> Strict clean-air laws have been passed to reduce toxic emissions from cars and factories.

10.57 conserve (v)
protect from being wasted, damaged or destroyed; also, use sth wisely or sparingly to protect it from being wasted, damaged or destroyed
> The Environmental Protection Agency was, in part, set up to protect the natural habitats of endangered species. / Homeowners can conserve energy by shutting off appliances when they are not in use.
10.58 reclaim (v)  
recover or salvage sth that was previously lost or in a state in which sth was unable to be used  
❖ ανακτώ, αποκαθιστώ, πάλινα πίσω, αξιοποιώ  
❖ After the lake was drained, the land was reclaimed and rented to villagers to cultivate wheat. / Aluminium can be reclaimed from a large range of disposible products.

10.59 sustain (v)  
keep sth going for a long time  
❖ κρατώ, διατηρώ  ➤ The teacher tried hard to sustain the interest of the class. / It’s difficult to sustain a family of four when you work in a fast food restaurant for a low hourly wage.

10.60 habitat (n)  
(C) natural home of an animal or plant  
❖ φυσικό περιβάλλον  ➤ Deserts, seas and forests are just a few of the habitats of plants and animals that need our protection.

10.61 sewage (n)  
(U) waste matter and water from homes, factories, etc. that flows through underground channels called sewers  
❖ λύματα  ➤ Local environmental groups are supporting the city’s plans for a new treatment plant which will eliminate the problem of raw sewage being dumped directly into the sea.

10.62 irreparable (adj)  
unable to be repaired or corrected  
❖ ανεπανόρθωτος  ➤ The earthquake caused irreparable damage to the city’s ancient monuments.

10.63 ban (v)  
forbid by law, make illegal  
❖ αρνούμαι (ότι έκανα κτ ή ότι κτ δεν είναι αλήθεια)  ➤ I know you broke the vase, so don’t deny it!

10.64 decline (v)  
refuse politely to accept or do sth  
❖ αρνούμαι ευγενικά  ➤ She was forced to decline the dinner invitation as she already had theatre tickets for the evening. See also 7.37 for alternative meaning.

10.65 deny (v)  
say you didn’t do sth or that sth isn’t true  
❖ αρνούμαι (ότι έκανα κτ ή ότι κτ δεν είναι αλήθεια)  ➤ I know you broke the vase, so don’t deny it!

10.66 imperative (adj)  
vital, urgent, which must be done  
❖ ενιβασιμότερος, αναγκαίος  ➤ It is imperative that you give this message to the boss as soon as he arrives.

10.67 landfill (n)  
(C) large deep hole in which large quantities of trash are disposed of and eventually buried  
❖ χωματερή  ➤ The city’s rubbish collection vehicles make several trips a day out to the landfill to empty their loads.

Exercise E (page 157)  

Choices (in Orange Box)  

10.68 agribusiness (n)  
(C) huge company that engages in commercial agricultural operations on a very large scale  
❖ μεγάλης κλίμακας γεωργική επιχείρηση  ➤ Small farm owners don’t have a chance now that agribusinesses have become the industry norm.

10.69 depletion (n)  
(U) the act of seriously reducing or lessening a supply or quantity  
❖ εξάντληση, μείωση  ➤ By the end of the war, the citizens were experiencing severe depletion of food and medical supplies. / Planting the same crop over and over again will result in depletion of nutrients in the soil.

10.70 fell (v)  
(used passively in the text) cut down  
❖ υλοτομούμενο, κόβω (Δέντρο)  ➤ Within a few short weeks, loggers had felled the entire forest on the outskirts of our town.

10.71 fertile (adj)  
(soil, land) able to sustain the growth of healthy and plentiful plant life  
❖ γόνιμος  ➤ The Nile Delta is known for its rich, fertile soil. See also 9.136 for alternative meaning.

10.72 intensive (adj)  
(of agriculture) aiming to achieve the highest possible production (or yield) within a small area, especially with the aid of chemicals and technology  
❖ εντατικός  ➤ Genetic engineering has done much to increase the crop yield per square acre in this area; it is one of the most powerful tools known to intensive agriculture.

10.73 logging (n)  
(U) the practice of cutting down large areas of trees for their wood  
❖ εντατική υλοτομία  ➤ Logging in this part of the Amazon has had a devastating effect on the area’s biodiversity.

10.74 nutritional (adj)  
related to the healthy qualities of food and/or the soil  
❖ θρεπτικός  ➤ The cotton crop failed this year because intensive agricultural practices have ruined the nutritional quality of the soil. / Junk food is appropriately named because it has little or no nutritional value.

10.75 pasture (n)  
(C) grassy area of land where animals feed  
❖ βοσκοτόποι, λιβδόδι  ➤ On his grandfather’s farm, the cows and horses always grazed together in the upper pasture.

10.76 ranch (n)  
(C) farm where cattle, horses or other animals are raised on large areas of open land  
❖ ράντσο, κτηνοτροφικό κτήμα  ➤ He grew up on a cattle ranch in Texas, so his family is used to eating fresh beef.

10.77 slash-and-burn (adj) ➤ slash-and-burn clearance (n phr)  
(U) the practice of cutting down and burning existing vegetation (or forest land) so that new cultivation can take place on the cleared area  
❖ εκχέρσωση με την μέθοδο κοπής-καύσης  ➤ Biodiversity has been seriously affected by slash-and-burn clearance of the rainforest in this part of the Amazon.
Yum! Having beef stew with carrots and potatoes! For dinner tonight, we're making beef stew with carrots and potatoes! Yum!

Exercise F (page 157)

bud (v) (of trees and plants) form a bud (i.e., a small growth that will develop into a flower or leaf) ➤ The almonds trees in our garden are just beginning to bud. Soon they'll be covered with pretty white flowers.

prune (v) trim, cut back the branches or stems of a tree or shrub to promote new growth ➤ If you want to get that tree to look fuller and healthier, you should ask a tree expert to come and prune it for you.

fertiliser (n) (C) (in American English) substance that has caused sth bad to happen ➤ Police are still looking for the culprit who robbed the bank. ➤ Excessive burning of carbon products is now believed to be the main culprit behind global warming.

root (n) (C) (often plural) part of a plant which grows underground and helps hold the plant firmly in place ➤ The roots of a plant absorb water and nutrients from the soil.

timber (n) (U) wood used for building, furniture-making, etc. ➤ The entire forest will eventually be cut down, and the resulting timber will be used to make furniture.

culprit (n) (C) sb/sth that has caused sth bad to happen ➤ Police are still looking for the culprit who robbed the bank. ➤ Excessive burning of carbon products is now believed to be the main culprit behind global warming.

branch (n) (C) arm-like part of a tree growing from a larger limb ➤ If you're going for a walk in the forest, why don't you collect a bunch of dry twigs so we can use them in the fireplace to help to get the logs burning?

trunk (n) (C) thick main stem of a tree from which the larger limbs and branches grow ➤ Olive trees are known for their twisted and gnarled trunks.

wilt (v) (plants, flowers) bend or droop over weakly ➤ After five days without water, all of her potted plants had wilted; if she's lucky, they'll stand up straight again after a good, long drink of water.

contaminate (v) pollute, make impure ➤ Dumping toxic waste into a lake or river will contaminate it.
10.100 plant (v)  
(of plants, trees or seeds) place in soil to grow  ❖ φυτεύω  ➤ Early spring is the best time to plant a herb garden.

10.101 cultivate (v)  
prepare and use land for growing (e.g., vegetables, fruit, flowers)  ❖ καλλιεργώ  ➤ He owns a small piece of property in a village in southern Greece where his family has cultivated olives for the past fifty years.

10.102 sprout (n)  
(C) new growth on a seed or plant; same as shoot  ❖ βλαστάνω  ➤ We planted a handful of seeds and after a week, we could see new green sprouts poking up through the soil.

10.103 seedling (n)  
(C) young plant or tree grown from a seed  ❖ φυτρώνω  ➤ In just a few short months, the seedlings we planted had grown into miniature apple trees.

10.104 shrub (n)  
(C) low-growing tree or bush with woody stems  ❖ χαμόδεντρο, θάμνος  ➤ Her grandfather spends all his free time caring for the rose bushes and shrubs in his garden.

10.105 shoot (n)  
same as sprout (see 10.102)

10.106 petal (n)  
(C) one of several often brightly coloured, leaf-shaped parts that make up the head of a flower  ❖ πέταλο  ➤ The bouquet of flowers you gave me was beautiful until all the petals started to fall off.

10.107 stem (n)  
(C) long, thin, main body of a plant  ❖ βλαστή, μίσχος  ➤ The stem of that sunflower is over two metres tall!

10.108 leaf (n)  
flat, thin green part of plant attached to a stem  ❖ φύλλο  ➤ I love the way the green leaves of the trees in our garden gradually turn red, orange and yellow in the autumn.

10.109 cutting (n)  
(C) piece cut from a plant that is used to grow into a new plant  ❖ μόσκευμα  ➤ Place the cutting in a glass of water, and it will soon begin to grow roots. Then you can plant it in soil, and before you know it, it’s a full-grown plant!

10.110 germinate (v)  
(seeds) start to sprout and grow into a plant  ❖ βλαστάνω, φυτρώνω  ➤ The seeds have just begun to germinate. Can you see those tiny white shoots coming out of them?

10.111 exfoliate (v)  
remove dead skin cells (e.g., by rubbing the skin with a special cream)  ❖ κάνω απολέπιση  ➤ This cream is designed to exfoliate your skin and leave it looking fresh and young again.

10.112 pollinate (v)  
enable plants to reproduce by transferring a yellow powdery substance call pollen from one plant to another  ❖ επικονιάζω, γονιμοποιώ με γύρη  ➤ Bees and birds help to pollinate plants, allowing them to reproduce.

10.113 photosynthesize (v)  
(of plants) convert light into energy  ❖ φωτοσυνθέτω  ➤ The interaction of light from the sun and chlorophyll in leaves allows plants to photosynthesize the sugar and other substances they need for life; in the process, carbon dioxide is taken in by the plants and oxygen is released into the atmosphere.

10.114 insecticide (n)  
(C) substance used to kill insects  ❖ εντομοκτόνο, φυτοφάρμακο  ➤ Those apples aren’t organic, so you need to wash them well to make sure you remove any traces of insecticide that the farmers may have used.

10.115 compost (n)  
(C) substance made from plant waste that is used to make plants grow better  ❖ οργανικό λίπασμα  ➤ Dead leaves and flowers make excellent compost.

10.116 pesticide (n)  
(C) chemical substance used to kill pests (i.e., insects and small animals)  ❖ οργανικό λίπασμα  ➤ Organic farmers avoid spraying their crops with harmful pesticides.

10.117 fertiliser (n)  
see 10.85

10.118 thresh (v)  
separate grains of corn, wheat, etc. from the rest of the plant by beating it with a special tool or machines  ❖ θερίζω, μαζεύω  ➤ Before threshing machines were invented, farm workers had to thresh wheat and corn by hand; it was an exhausting process.

10.119 graze (v)  
(animals) eat grass from a field  ❖ βόσκω  ➤ The shepherd stood watch as his sheep grazed in the field.

10.120 harvest (v)  
cut and gather grain or other crops in large quantity; same as reap  ❖ θερίζω, μαζεύω  ➤ It will be wine-making time as soon as the farm workers finish harvesting the grapes.

10.121 plough (v)  
(plow in American English) dig up and turn over the surface of the soil with a tool of the same name  ❖ ρυγάθισα  ➤ In the old days, farmers ploughed the soil with the aid of a horse pulling a special wooden or metal tool; today tractors are used to accomplish this.

10.122 foliage (n)  
(U) leaves (of a tree/plant)  ❖ φύλλα  ➤ It’s autumn now, and the foliage of the trees in our area is just beginning to change. In a few weeks, the leaves will be brilliant shades of red, yellow and orange.

10.123 greenery (n)  
(U) leafy plants (e.g., trees, bushes, shrubs)  ❖ φυτοβολάνδι  ➤ If it doesn’t rain soon, all the greenery around the house is going to die.

10.124 haystack(n)  
(C) large, high pile of dried grass (i.e., hay)  ❖ θυμωνιά  ➤ In late summer, the fields are full of haystacks drying in the sun.
10.125 vegetation (n)  
(U) all the plant life of an area  ➤ βλάστηση  
The children were amazed at how dense the vegetation was in the tropical rainforest shown in the television documentary, particularly in comparison to the rocky, almost barren Cyclades island they called home.

10.126 lush (adj)  
(of plant life) growing thickly and strongly  ➤ (βλάστηση) πλούσιος, άρθρον  
After several years of hard work, she now has one of the most lush gardens in the neighbourhood.

10.127 biodiversity (n)  
(U) the variety of plant and animal life that exists in an area  ➤ βιοποικιλότητα  
Deforestation has threatened the biodiversity of the Amazon rainforest.

10.128 wipe out (phr v)  
destroy completely  ➤ εξαφανίζω, εξολοθρεύω  
If illegal hunting is not controlled, it will wipe out the elephant population here.

10.129 arable (adj)  
used or suitable for growing crops  ➤ αρόσιμος, καλλιεργήσιμος  
Farmers in this area practice crop rotation: one year they plant cotton (which removes nitrogen from the soil), the next year they grow peanuts (which replaces the nitrogen so that the soil is fit to grow cotton the following year).

10.130 crop rotation (n phr)  
(U) farming technique which involves planting a field with a series of different crops each year so the soil stays rich  ➤ καλλιέργεια  
You can tell from the small piles of soil in the field that an animal has been digging a burrow there.

10.131 endemic (adj)  
regularly found or occurring in a particular place or group  ➤ ενδημικός  
Crime is endemic to big cities.

10.132 spine (n)  
(C) (plants, animals) one of many hard, pointed protective structure usually longer and thinner than a thorn; also, (in certain animals) backbone  ➤ σκαλπίδιον, σκαντζόχοιρου κτλ) / σπόνδυλη  
Many plants and animals have evolved with sharp, pointy spines as protection against their natural enemies: e.g., the cactus, porcupine and hedgehog. / If his spine is broken, there is a chance he will be paralysed for life.

10.133 carapace (n)  
(C) hard, upper shell of a turtle, tortoise, crab, etc.  ➤ κέλυφος, όστρακο, καβούκι  
The shell of a turtle is actually made up of two parts: the upper, curved shell, or carapace, and the lower shell, which is known as a plastron.

10.134 nocturnal (adj)  
(animals) active at night  ➤ νυχτόβιος  
It is rare to see an owl or a bat during the day as both are considered to be nocturnal animals.

10.135 native (adj)  
(of plants, animals and people) original, belonging naturally to a place; same as indigenous  ➤ ιθαγενής, γηγενής, εξωχώριος  
Palm trees are native to the tropics. / The native people in this part of Alaska are said to have crossed the Bering Strait from Asia about 10,000 years ago.

10.136 preserve (v)  
keep or maintain sth in its original state or in good condition  ➤ διατηρώ, συντηρώ, προστατεύω  
Many woman use special hydrating face creams to preserve the natural moisture in their skin. / We must do our best to preserve wildlife and the wilderness for future generations.

10.137 protect (v)  
prevent sb/sth from suffering harm or damage  ➤ προστατεύω  
Parents do their best to protect their children from dangerous situations.

10.138 kennel (n)  
(C) place where dogs are looked after  ➤ καταφύτευση  
Rather than put his dog Rex in a kennel, John has decided to take the animal with him when he goes on holiday next week.

10.139 burrow (n)  
(C) hole or tunnel dug by a rabbit or other small animal and used as a place of shelter  ➤ φωλιά στη γη, τρύπα, λαγούμι  
You can tell from the small piles of soil in the field that an animal has been digging a burrow there.

10.140 omnivorous (adj)  
(animals) eating both plants and animals  ➤ παμφάγος  
By nature, humans are omnivorous, and, as such, include both meat and vegetables in their diets.

10.141 herbivorous (adj)  
(animals) eating plants, not meat  ➤ φυτοφάγος  
Grazing animals like cows and sheep are strictly herbivorous; they do not eat meat.

10.142 scavenger (n)  
(C) animal or bird that feeds on the decaying meat/flesh of dead animals  ➤ σαπροφάγο ζώο, πτωματοφάγο  
Vultures and buzzards are typical examples of scavengers.

10.143 prey (n)  
(U) (always singular) animal or person that is hunted and killed  ➤ λεία, βορά, θήραμα  
The eagle flew overhead, hunting for field mice and other small prey. / The assassin’s prey was a high-level diplomat.

10.144 predator (n)  
(C) animal or bird that hunts and kills others for food  ➤ θηρακτικό ζώο/πουλι  
Lions and cheetahs are among the great predators of the African savannah.
10.145 hibernate (v) (animals) spend the winter sleeping; enter into or be in a state of deep, coma-like sleep ❖ ήπνω σε χειμερία νάρκη ➤ Animals like bears and squirrels hibernate in the winter when food is scarce.

10.146 migrate (v) (animals/birds) move from one place to another (usually in search of suitable conditions) ➤ ανοιχτή ➤ Some birds migrate to warmer climates to avoid the cold of winter.

10.147 breed (v) (animals) come together to produce young ❖ αναπαράγω ➤ Mating occurs to ensure the survival of species.

10.148 recreate (v) create again, make sth from the past exist again in a new, fresh form ❖ αναπαράγω, πολλαπλασιάζομαι ➤ Mosquitoes breed in warm, wet places.

10.149 mate (v) (animals) come together to produce young ❖ ζευγαρώνω ➤ After the lions mate, how long is it before the female gives birth to their young?

10.150 multiply (v) (biology) reproduce, produce young (usually in large quantity) ❖ πολλαπλασιάζομαι ➤ Rabbits are known for their ability to multiply rapidly.

10.151 hatch (v) (newborn birds, etc.) break out of the eggshell; also, (mother hens and other birds) provide heat and warmth for the egg so the baby creature inside can eventually emerge ❖ εκκολαπτομαι/ομαι, κλεορού ➤ The children watched in fascination as the baby chicks slowly hatched out of their eggs. / Birds need patience to sit on their eggs and hatch their young ones.

10.152 larvae (pl n) plural form of larva (i.e., the immature form of a butterfly, moth, tadpole or other animal or insect that undergoes a change in form as it matures) ❖ πρωτώπην, κήμη ➤ The larvae of butterflies and moths tend to be wormlike in appearance, whereas as the larvae of frogs (commonly known as tadpoles) have a round body and a tail and live in water.

Exercise I (page 159)

10.153 renewable (adj) relating to sth which can be replaced naturally and which can be used without fear that it will finish ❖ ανανεώσιμος ➤ There are many environmental advantages to using forms of renewable energy like wind and solar power.

10.154 sustainable (adj) able to be done in a way that causes no permanent damage over a long period of time ❖ βιοποιός, αειφόρος ➤ We are rapidly using up our supply of coal and oil as they continue to be our main source of energy; our continuing dependence on these fossil fuels is therefore not sustainable.

10.155 bay (n) (C) area of sea that is partially enclosed by land ❖ κόλπος, όμορος ➤ We paddled our kayaks into a lovely horseshoe-shaped bay and spent the morning sunbathing on the beach and swimming in the bay’s calm water.

10.156 shore (n) (C) area of land on the edge a sea, lake or river ❖ άκτη, ακτή ➤ The popular seafood restaurant is situated on the shore of a beautiful mountain lake.

10.157 prevailing winds (pl n) winds that blow over a particular area from a certain general direction most of the time ❖ επικρατούντες άνεμοι ➤ Have you ever noticed how many of the trees on the high cliffs on the north side of the island bend permanently towards the east? That’s because they’ve been exposed for many years to the island’s prevailing winds, which blow from west to east almost all the time.

10.158 wash up (phr v) (often passive, as in text) be brought or carried onto shore (e.g., by the tide, waves or wind) ❖ ξεβράζομαι ➤ The morning after the hurricane, the beach was covered with seaweed, which had been washed ashore by the wind and waves.

10.159 flock (n) (C) group of birds, sheep, goats ❖ (πουλιά) σμήνος, (πρόβατα, κατσίκια) κοπάδι ➤ As we made our way up the mountain, we encountered a large flock of sheep blocking the road.

10.160 herd (n) (C) group of animals of a single kind that live and feed together (e.g., cattle, elephants, giraffe, hippos) ❖ κοπάδι ➤ The safari came across several herds of elephants, zebras, and giraffes.

10.161 pond (n) (C) small, still body of freshwater formed naturally or created artificially ❖ λιμνούλα ➤ As we approached the field, we saw the cows gathered together drinking from the pond.

10.162 reservoir (n) (C) natural or artificial lake used as a source and storage place for an area’s public water supply ❖ δεξαμενή, υδραγωγείο ➤ We’ve had almost no rainfall this summer, so the level of water in the city’s reservoir is dangerously low.

10.163 dam (n) (C) large wall built across a river to keep back water ❖ φράγμα ➤ If the dam breaks, miles and miles of land on either side of the river will be flooded, putting the lives and homes of thousands of people at risk.

10.164 hibernation (n) (U) (of certain animals) a state of deep, coma-like sleep ❖ χειμερία νάρκη ➤ During hibernation, an animal’s body activities (e.g., breathing, heart rate and metabolism) slow to a minimum and the animal survives on the energy it generates by metabolising stored body fat.
10.165 migration (C/U) (people, animals, birds) the act of moving from one place to another in search of certain conditions or at certain times ἀποδημία, μετανάστευση ❖ Seth is an expert on bird migration. / If the war continues, authorities must find a way to deal with a massive wave of migration away from the country’s war-torn areas.

10.166 badger (n) (C) large, furry nocturnal animal that lives in the ground ❖ σκίουρος ❖ As the hole in the muddy bank was very large, it looked like a badger was living there.

10.167 amphibian (n) (C) cold-blooded animal which lives both in water and on land ❖ χελώνιο ❖ Frogs and salamanders are amphibians.

10.168 reptile (n) (C) cold-blooded animal whose skin is covered by plates or fish-like scales ❖ ἐρπετό ❖ The dinosaurs were giant reptiles.

10.169 captivity (n) ➔ in captivity (prep phr) (of animals) in a captive state (i.e., living in a zoo or other institution under controlled conditions) ❖ σε συντηρητήριο ❖ People who defend zoos argue that many animals live longer in captivity than they do in the wild.

10.170 gill (n) (C) one of two small openings on the side of the body of fish or certain immature amphibians which allow respiration (i.e. breathing) to take place ❖ βράγχιο ❖ As water flows over the fish’s gills, oxygen is removed and processed by the fish’s body.

10.171 battery farm (n phr) (C) farm where large numbers of chickens or other animals are kept in very small cages or in crowded conditions ❖ εντοιχιστικής μορφής κτηνοτροφία/ορνιθοτροφία, βιομηχανοποιημένη κτηνοτροφία ❖ It is estimated that more than 90% of the egg-laying chickens in the USA are housed in rows of closely packed cages on battery farms; the figure in the UK is about 50%, which is somewhat more humane.

10.172 free-range eggs (n phr) eggs that are produced by birds that are allowed to move around freely rather than being confined to cages ❖ συγά ἐλευθέρας βοσκής ❖ Free-range eggs are more expensive but at least the conditions under which they were produced are less objectionable than the conditions on battery farms.

10.173 savannah (n) (C) large flat area of grassy land, esp. in Africa ❖ σαβάνα ❖ While on safari in the Serengeti last year, we were amazed at the wealth of wildlife species that call the savannah their home.

10.174 swamp (n) (C) area of very wet, spongy land overgrown with wild plants ❖ βάτας ❖ The swamps in this area are full of alligators and mosquitoes.

10.175 bask (in) (v) enjoy the warmth (of sth) ❖ λιδρύω, απολαμβάνω την εύνοια κάποιας κατάστασης ❖ My cat loves to sit on the window sill and bask in the morning sun. / It’s every novelist’s dream to write a best-seller and then bask in the warmth of critical appraise.

10.176 integrated (adj) unified and well-organised, with several parts joined and working well together ❖ ενοποιημένος, ολοκληρωμένος ❖ What we need is an integrated approach that takes into account environmental considerations as well as social and economic factors.

10.177 degradation (n) (U) (land) the state of becoming damaged and poorer (e.g. because of the effects of pollution) ❖ υποβιβασμός, υποβάθμιση ❖ Decades of air pollution and acid rain have contributed to the degradation of the city’s ancient monuments.

10.178 fungi (pl n) plural form of fungus (i.e., a multi-celled plant-like organism that absorbs food from the soil it grows in) ❖ μύκητες ❖ Like all fungi, mushrooms absorb food from the soil rather than producing it by photosynthesis the way true plants do.

10.179 monoculture (n used as adj) (U) the cultivation of a single crop in a given area ❖ μονοκαλλιέργεια ❖ Crop rotation (see 10.130) is preferable to monoculture, as planting the same crop year after year tends to deplete the soil of key nutrients.

10.180 seep (v) flow or leak slowly (into or out of sth) ❖ διαρρέω, διαποτίζω ❖ Blood seeped out of the wound and through the bandage. / Pollutants in acid rain seep into the ground causing soil pollution.

10.181 water table (n phr) (U) the level at which water can be found below the ground ❖ υδροφόρος ορίζοντας, υπόγεια στάθμη νερού ❖ To make a well, you need to find out how many metres down you need to dig before you hit the water table.

10.182 food chain (n phr) (C) network of plants and animals that involves eating and being eaten; similar to food web ❖ τροφική αλυσίδα ❖ Man, the ultimate predator, is always at the top of the food chain; plankton (simple sea life) is at the bottom.

10.183 redress the balance (idm) take action to make a situation more fair for sb ❖ αποκαθιστώ την ισορροπία ❖ Little Johnny is jealous of his older brother, who is allowed to go out with his friends in the evening. His parents are trying to redress the balance by doing special things with Johnny when his brother goes out.
10.184 manure (n)  
(U) waste matter from animals that is mixed with the soil to help plants grow ✿ κοπριά  
➤ We always add a bit of manure to the soil around the hydrangeas each spring to help them grow strong and healthy.

10.185 check (n) → in check (prep phrase)  
under control ✿ υπό έλεγχο  
➤ When you don’t earn a lot of money, it’s important to keep your spending in check so that you can pay your rent and put food on your family table.

10.186 scarcity (n)  
(U) lack, shortage ✿ έλλειψη  
➤ The war-torn country is suffering from a serious scarcity of food and medical supplies.

10.187 incubator (n)  
(C) piece of medical equipment into which eggs or newborns (babies or animals) are put to keep them warm and help them develop ✿ θερμοκοιτίδα  
➤ Her son was born four weeks premature so he spent the first month of his life in an incubator.

10.188 fracking (n)  
(U) the practice of using a highly pressurised liquid to fracture (or break up) rock allowing oil or natural gas to seep through and be removed ✿ υδραυλική ρωγμάτωση  
➤ Opponents of fracking argue that it presents a number of hazards to public health and the environment and may also trigger earthquakes.

10.189 aquifer (n)  
(C) layer of rock under the earth that contains groundwater and/or allows groundwater to pass through it ✿ υδροφόρο πέτρωμα, (υπόγειος) υδροφορέας  
➤ Aquifers close to the surface of the Earth may be used for drinking water and crop irrigation.

10.190 dense (adj)  
thick and closely packed or crowded together ✿ πυκνός  
➤ We had to push our way through the dense crowd. / The fog was so dense that we couldn’t see the top of the mountain.

10.191 blanket (of sth) (n)  
(figurative) a thick layer or covering ✿ στρώμα, στρώση  
➤ The children awoke to find a blanket of snow covering the property as far as they could see.

10.192 hazardous (adj)  
dangerous ✿ επικίνδυνος  
➤ Ice on the curving mountain roads make for hazardous driving at this time of year, so please be careful.

10.193 hedgehog (n)  
(C) animal with short legs and a spiny coat ✿ σκαντζόχοιρος  
➤ With its back covered in sharp spines, hedgehogs aren’t high on my list of animals that make cuddly pets.

10.194 compartment (n)  
(C) separate section or distinct part of sth ✿ διαμέρισμα, τμήμα  
➤ The plastic lunch container had two separate compartments: one for a sandwich and a second for fruit or a salad.

10.195 transfer (v)  
move sth/sb from one place to another ✿ μεταφέρω/-ομαι, μεταθέτω  
➤ When the rice is done cooking, you’ll need to transfer it from the pot into a serving bowl. / The company needed a new sales manager in Boston, so they decided to transfer someone from their New York office.
11 Adjectives / Adverbs

ADJECTIVES (page 163)

11.1 sheer (adj)
absolute, total, utter
❖ απλότατος, σκέτος
➤ Everyone in our tour group was amazed at the sheer size of the Great Pyramids.

FORMING ADJECTIVES (pages 163-164)

11.2 intimidating (adj)
frightening, threatening
❖ εκφοβιστικός, απειλητικός, τρομακτικός
➤ Despite the boxer’s intimidating appearance in the ring, he is quite a gentle man when he’s not competing.

11.3 accommodation (n)
(U) housing; (C) (often plural in American English only) place (e.g., a room or building) where someone can live or stay
❖ κατάλυμα, διαμονή, στέγη
➤ (U) The price of accommodation in big cities like New York and Los Angeles is very expensive. / (C) The cost of the trip to Venice includes airfare and accommodations.

ADJECTIVE ORDER (page 164)

11.4 renovated (adj)
made new again, put back into good condition ❖ ανακαινισμένος
➤ The renovated home came with brand-new kitchen appliances and a bathroom that had been beautifully redone.

11.5 en suite (adj)
(of a bathroom) joined onto a bedroom and therefore private
❖ ιδιωτικός, μέσα στο δωμάτιο
➤ In the old days, staying in an inexpensive hotel meant sharing a bathroom with guests in other rooms; nowadays, most hotel rooms have their own en suite bathrooms.

GRADABLE ... (pages 164-165)

11.6 illegible (adj)
(handwriting) unclear, difficult to read
❖ δυσανάγνωστος
➤ The old man’s handwriting was virtually illegible; no one could make out what he had written.

ADVERBS (page 165)

11.7 take (sth) for granted (v phr)
fail to appreciate or recognise the full value of sth because it is so familiar or common
❖ θεωρώ (κτ) δεδομένο, θεωρώ (κτ) αυτονόητο
➤ Young people tend to take things like smart phones and the Internet for granted; they can’t imagine what it was like for their parents and grandparents to grow up in a world without them.

COMPARATIVE & ... (page 166-167)

11.8 affluent (adj)
rich, wealthy ❖ πλούσιος, ευκατάστατος
➤ The USA is one of the most affluent countries in the world, but it is not without people who are poor and homeless.

OTHER FORMS OF COMPARISON (page 168)

11.9 scattered (adj)
spread out here and there ❖ διάσπαρτος, διασκορπισμένος
➤ His mum just stood there and shook her head sadly when she went into the living room and saw the dirty dishes, unwashed cups and other scattered remains of the party her son had hosted the night before.

GRAMMAR IN ACTION (pages 168-172)

Exercise A (page 168)

11.10 terrain (n)
(U) type or area of land with one or more specific characteristics
❖ έδαφος
➤ The hike along the cliffs took longer than expected as the terrain was both steep and rocky.

11.11 off the beaten track (idm)
in an isolated, quiet place that few people know about or go to
❖ απομακρυσμένα, μακριά από την πεπατημένη
➤ Their vacation home is in a tiny mountain village well off the beaten track, so most tourists have never heard of it.

11.12 creature comforts (idm)
things that make life more comfortable and enjoyable (e.g., good food and a warm, comfortable place to sleep)
❖ υλικές ανέσεις
➤ My mum loves to go camping, but none of her friends will go with her as they refuse to be without their creature comforts for even one night under the stars.

11.13 leave (a great deal/much/a lot) to be desired (idm)
be not at all satisfactory; be highly unsatisfactory ❖ δεν είναι καθόλου ικανοποιητικό, είναι κάτω των προοδοκιών
➤ The hotel where we stayed left a lot to be desired; among other things, the rooms were dirty, the beds were uncomfortable, and the staff were extremely rude and unhelpful.

Exercise B (page 169)

11.14 striking (adj)
impressive, remarkable, very noticeable
❖ εντυπωσιακός
➤ There was such a striking resemblance between the two friends that many people thought they were sisters.
11.15 pristine (adj) pure, unspoiled, in its original condition
❖ πρωτόγονος, παρθένος, απάτητος ➢ Thirty years ago the island was still pristine; now it’s become a popular tourist resort with nothing to remind one of its original appeal.

11.16 scruffy (adj) sloppy, untidy, shabby ❖ ατημέλητος, απεριποίητος, φθαρμένος ➢ The fact that he hasn’t shaved in months adds to his general scruffy appearance. / Going to a job interview in scruffy jeans is no way to impress a prospective employer.

11.17 handy (adj) useful, convenient, practical; also, within reach, close to hand ❖ χρήσιμος, πρόχειρος ➢ Vegetable peelers are handy, time-saving kitchen utensils. / Let me give you my new address. Have you got a pen handy?

11.18 intrepid (adj) brave, without fear ❖ τολμηρός, ατρόμητος, απτόητος ➢ The first explorers to reach the North Pole were indeed intrepid.

11.19 luxuriate (v) fully enjoy the comfort and rich or relaxing feeling of sth ❖ απολαμβάνω ➢ After a hard day at work, she looks forward to luxuriating in the warmth of a nice long bubble bath.

11.20 glittering (adj) bright, shining, sparkling ❖ γυαλιστερός, αστραφτερός ➢ The crown the queen wore was studded with glittering jewels, each looking like a star twinkling in the nighttime sky.

11.21 absent-minded (adj) forgetful, preoccupied, unable to concentrate ❖ αφηρημένος ➢ He may be a brilliant physicist, but he’s also so absent-minded that he never remembers where he puts anything.

11.22 forward-thinking (adj) thinking ahead to the future, especially in an enlightened and progressive way; similar to forward-looking and far-sighted ❖ προοπτικός, διορατικός ➢ If he wins the election, the presidential candidate has pledged to surround himself with forward-thinking advisors who will focus on modernising the country’s aging roads and transportation systems.

11.23 tongue-tied (adj) speechless, lost for words, unable to speak because of fear or nervousness ❖ άφωνος, αλάλος, που έχει πάθει γλωσσοδέτη ➢ The new secretary gets tongue-tied every time the managing director is around; this is her first job, so she’s not used to being around important executives.

11.24 complex (n) (C) group of buildings and facilities all related to each other and used for a common purpose ❖ συγκρότημα ➢ The residential complex consists of four blocks of flats plus a golf course, a gym and a community centre with meeting facilities.

11.25 outskirts (n) ➔ on the outskirts (of) (prep phr) on the outer edge of an area (e.g., a town or city) ❖ στα περίχωρα ➢ They enjoy living on the outskirts of town, far from the noise of the busy city centre.

11.26 restless (adj) always moving; nervous; showing signs of worry, anxiety, impatience or boredom ❖ αεικίνητος, ανήσυχος, νευρικός ➢ With a seven-hour journey ahead of them, she knew the children were bound to get restless.

11.27 boast (sth) (v) have sth that one can be proud of ❖ διαθέτω, υπερηφανεύομαι ότι έχω κτ ➢ This hotel boasts the best view of the city. / The world-famous museum boasts a fine collection of Impressionist paintings.

11.28 disruptive (adj) causing disorder, behaving in a way that interrupts or disturbs others ❖ διασπαστικός, ταραχοποιός ➢ The teacher sent Luke out of the class because of his rude, disruptive behaviour.

11.29 industrious (adj) hard-working and conscientious (i.e., wanting to do a job thoroughly and to the best of one’s ability) ❖ εργατικός, επιμελής ➢ The industrious young employee received several promotions in his first two years at the company.

11.30 stringent (adj) (of rules, laws, etc.) strict, severe, that must be obeyed ❖ αυστηρός ➢ There is much less air pollution in the city now that the government has imposed stringent clean-air laws.
Vocabulary in action (pages 175-177)

Exercise A (page 175)

11.31 elegance (n) (U) graceful stylishness κομψότητα, χάρη, καλαισθησία ➤ The Prime Minister’s wife had an air of elegance about her that was admired by everyone who came into contact with her.

11.32 innovation (n) (U) the process of developing and introducing sth new (e.g., an invention, method or idea); also, (C) a new invention, method or idea ➤ καινοτομία ➤ Innovation is the key to progress. / (C) Many elderly people have difficulty keeping up with the latest innovations in smart-phone technology.

11.33 vibrancy (n) (U) the quality of being vibrant (i.e., lively and full of energy), liveliness ➤ ζωντάνια ➤ Most visitors say that New York City has a unique air of vibrancy and energy about it, which justifies its reputation as ‘the city that never sleeps’.

Exercise B (page 175)

11.34 ambiance (n) (also ambience) characteristic atmosphere or mood of a place ➤ ατμόσφαιρα, περιβάλλον, κλίμα (για χώρο) ➤ The office has a nice ambiance, so I think I’m going to enjoy working here.

Exercise C (page 175)

11.35 essential (adj) necessary, most important, crucial ➤ απαραίτητος, ουσιώδης, βασικός ➤ Anatomy is an essential course for first-year medical students. / It is essential that you follow security procedures at the airport.

11.36 self-catering (adj) relating to a type of holiday accommodation which includes a kitchen so that you can cook your own meals ➤ αυτοτροφοδοτούμενος, (κατάλυμα) με κουζίνα ➤ Marge’s children are too young to enjoy restaurants, so she prefers accommodation that is self-catering, so she can cook for them.

11.37 foreign currency (n phr) (C) money used in a foreign country ➤ ξένο νόμισμα, συνάλλαγμα ➤ The bank carries a large range of foreign currencies, such as US and Canadian dollars, euros, Chinese yuan and Japanese yen.

11.38 exchange rate (n phr) (C) the price of one nation’s currency expressed in terms of the price of another currency ➤ ισοτιμία συναλλάγματος ➤ When I called the bank last week, one British pound was worth 1.17 euros. Do you know what today’s exchange rate is?

Exercise D (page 176)

11.39 itinerary (n) (C) day-by-day travel plan ➤ According to the itinerary, on Day One we will travel by ferry to Brindisi, where we will spend the night.

11.40 excursion (n) (C) day trip, outing ➤ The children are looking forward to their excursion to the Science Museum.

11.41 padlock (n) (C) type of lock (with an inverted U-shaped bar) ➤ λουκέτο ➤ The thief cut the padlock off my bicycle and disappeared without a trace.

11.42 baggage carousel (n phr) (C) moving belt from which you collect your luggage in the baggage reclaim area of an airport ➤ μάννας μεταφοράς στο χώρο παραλαβής αποσκευών ➤ The worst thing about flying on a plane with hundreds of other passengers is the long wait to pick up your luggage from the baggage carousel at the end of the flight.

11.43 package holiday (n phr) holiday in which airfare, hotel, guided tours and sometimes even meals are included in the price ➤ πακέτο διακοπών ➤ For the upcoming bank holiday weekend, we decided to book a four-day package holiday to the isle of Guernsey in the English Channel.

11.44 creased (adj) (of clothing or paper) wrinkled, with lines caused by folding or crushing ➤ ζαρωμένος, τσαλακωμένος ➤ After a five-hour car ride, her skirt was all creased from sitting on it for so long.

11.45 excess (adj) extra, additional ➤ υπερβάλλων, παραπανίσιος ➤ Nowadays airlines are very strict about making passengers pay a charge for excess baggage.

11.46 plug adaptor (n phr) (C) device that connects an electrical plug to an outlet designed for a different plug shape ➤ Προσαρμογέας βύσματος ➤ All the countries she frequently travels to have different style electrical outlets so she never goes anywhere without a plug adaptor.

11.47 fold (v) bend one part of sth over another part of the same thing to make it smaller ➤ διπλώνω ➤ Can you help me fold these towels so we can put them on the shelf in the closet?

11.48 drop (sb) off (phr v) leave sb somewhere ➤ αφήνω κπ κάπου ➤ Mum was meeting a friend for work, so she dropped me off at football practice 30 minutes early.
11.49 get in (phr v)
(for trains and other means of transport) arrive at a destination ➤ φθάνω στον προορισμό
➤ I was late for work again because my train got in twenty minutes later than usual.

11.50 head for (phr v)
mov e in the direction of ➤ κατευθύνομαι, τραβώ ➤ Knowing that his grandparents were waiting for him, he left school and headed straight for home.

11.51 hold up (phr v)
delay ➤ καθυστερώ ➤ Sorry I’m late. A traffic jam on the bridge held up traffic for over an hour.

11.52 hop on (phr v)
board or get on sth quickly ➤ για διεθνή και όχημα ➤ Every morning I hop on my bike and pedal to school.

11.53 jump out (phr v)
get out quickly ➤ κατεβάινω, βγαίνω ➤ When we get to the restaurant, I’ll jump out and get us a table while you park the car.

11.54 pull up (phr v)
slow down and stop (e.g., at the side of a road) ➤ (στην ακριβή του δρόμου) ➤ The children ran to meet their father as soon as they saw his car pull up in front of the house.

11.55 soak up (phr v)
take in, absorb sth and enjoy it to the fullest ➤ απορροφώ ➤ The best way to experience a foreign country is to spend time living there; it’s really the only way to soak up the culture.

11.56 stop off (phr v)
make a quick stop somewhere (on one’s way to someplace else) ➤ σταματώ κάπου ➤ They stopped off at the supermarket on their way home from the football match.

Exercise E (page 176)

11.57 all-inclusive (adj)
including all the charges for the goods and services offered ➤ με τιμή που περιλαμβάνει τα πάντα ➤ The all-inclusive package holiday cost £1,500: airfare, accommodation, meals and museum entrance fees. What a great bargain!

11.58 far-flung (adj)
distant, remote ➤ απομακρυσμένος, απόμερος ➤ She’s going to spend her gap year teaching English in a far-flung part of Indonesia that none of her friends had heard of.

11.59 world-class (adj)
among the best in the world, of the highest quality ➤ παγκοσμίου επιπέδου, κορυφαίος ➤ The billionaire owns more than a dozen world-class hotels on four continents.

11.60 low-season (adj)
at a time of year when fewer people are travelling and plane fares and hotel prices tend to be lower to attract business ➤ χαμηλής περιόδου ➤ The low-season plane fares from Europe to the USA are almost half of what the prices are during high season at the height of summer.

11.61 open-topped (adj)
(of a bus) with the top level not enclosed ➤ ουροχώρητας ➤ The best way to experience New York City’s skyscrapers is to take a hop-on hop-off sightseeing tour and sit on the top of an open-topped double-decker bus.

11.62 over-booked (adj)
(of a flight, hotel or restaurant) with more reservations made than there are places available ➤ με υπερκράτησης κρατήσεις ➤ When I got to the airport, I was informed that my flight was over-booked and that the airline would upgrade me to first class if I agreed to give up my seat and take a later flight.

11.63 hassle-free (adj)
without problems or annoyances ➤ χωρίς προβλήματα ή ενοχλήσεις ➤ Our weekend cottage in Wales has given us many hassle-free weekends of pure enjoyment.

11.64 self-catering (adj)
see 11.36

11.65 long-haul (adj)
covering a very long distance ➤ μεγάλης απόστασης ➤ Flights between Europe and North America are considered long-haul flights.

11.66 action-packed (adj)
full of action and excitement, thrilling, riveting ➤ γεμάτος δράση ➤ The action-packed James Bond film had everyone in the audience sitting on the edge of their seats.

Exercise F (page 176)

11.67 obscure (adj)
little known and unimportant ➤ άσημος, άγνωστος ➤ She works for an obscure software company which none of her friends had ever heard of.

Exercise G (page 176)

11.68 the great outdoors (idm)
nature, wide open spaces far away from civilisation ➤ η ηφαιστεία ➤ Both my parents love the great outdoors, so we go camping and sleep under the stars every chance we get.

11.69 be on the safe side (idm)
be sure that sth gets done or that nothing bad happens ➤ για να είμαι σίγουρος, καλού-κακού ➤ Although our check-in time at the airport wasn’t until 11 a.m., we left the house at 8 a.m. just to be on the safe side.

11.70 get away from it all (idm)
leave all your problems behind you and escape to a place where you can relax ➤ ξεφεύγω από τη ρουτίνα/τα προβλήματα ➤ After a very busy week at work, the couple were looking forward to getting away from it all by escaping to their weekend home in the mountains.
11.71 travel light (idm)
travel with a minimum of luggage  ❖ ταξιδεύω χωρίς πολλές αποσκευές
➤ No matter how hard I try to travel light, my suitcase is always a few kilos over the maximum baggage allowance!

11.72 on a shoestring (idm)
(fig) using relatively little money; similar to on a tight budget  ❖ με ελάχιστα χρήματα
➤ Her grandmother remembers her first trip to Europe back in 1972, when she travelled on a shoestring with the help of a book called 'Europe on £5 a Day'. Sadly, these days are gone forever!

11.73 tourist trap (idm)
(C) place that attracts many tourists and charges overly high prices  ❖ τουριστική παγίδα
➤ The restaurant caters to large groups of tourists on sightseeing tours. It's nothing but a tourist trap with terrible food and super-high prices!

11.74 leave plenty of time to spare (idm)
leave extra time to do sth  ❖ αφήνω αρκετό χρόνο
➤ You never know what traffic will be like on the way to the airport, so it's best to leave yourself plenty of time to spare.

11.75 off the beaten track (idm)
see 11.11

11.76 broaden (sb's) horizons (idm)
extend sb's knowledge or experience of sth  ❖ διευρύνω τους ορίζοντες μου
➤ Travel is said to broaden your horizons, but when I look at large groups of tourists on package tours I can't say that it's true for everyone!

11.77 cut it too fine (idm)
not leave yourself enough time to do sth  ❖ προλαβαίνω ίσα ίσα, δεν αφήνω αρκετό χρόνο
➤ I think we need to leave home at least an hour before the time you're suggesting. Giving ourselves only 30 minutes to get to the airport in rush hour traffic is cutting it much too fine.

11.78 have time to kill (idm)
have extra time at your disposal before sth begins or before you need to do sth  ❖ έχω χρόνο στη διάθεσή μου
➤ We had plenty of time to kill before our train departed, so we decided to treat ourselves to a nice leisurely lunch.

11.79 undeniably (adv)
in a way that cannot be denied or doubted, undoubtedly, unquestionably  ❖ αναμφισβήτητα
➤ If you want to help save the environment, the bicycle is undeniably an excellent way to get around.

11.80 intricate (adj)
complicated, with many small parts or details  ❖ περιπλοκός, περίτεχνος
➤ The entryway of the beautiful 18th-century palace boasted a beautiful mosaic floor with an intricate pattern of tiles of different colours and sizes.

11.81 inlaid (adj)
with a different substance (e.g., gold, silver, jewels) set into the surface of a main object as decoration  ❖ ένθετο
➤ My mother’s favourite object was a large wooden jewellery box with a beautiful inlaid panel of polished shell.

11.82 exorbitantly (adv)
excessively  ❖ υπέρμετρα, εξωφρενικά
➤ The 5-star luxury hotel in the centre of Paris charges exorbitantly high rates for even its least expensive rooms.

11.83 obvious (adj)
clear, easily seen or understood  ❖ ολοφάνερος, προφανής
➤ It’s an excellent plan with obvious advantages. / It was obvious to everyone that the child was lying.

11.84 unseasonably (adv)
in a way that is not appropriate for a certain time of year  ❖ ασυνήθιστα για την εποχή
➤ You’ll never hear me complain about unseasonably mild temperatures in February; long, hard winters are simply not my cup of tea.

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION  (page 178)

11.85 laid-back (adj)
relaxed and easy-going, casual  ❖ χαλαρός και άνετος
➤ He felt immediately at ease in this new job as his co-workers were knowledgeable and hard-working, but very laid-back!

MICHIGAN IN ACTION  (page 180)

11.86 glamorous (adj)
stylishly attractive and charming  ❖ λαμπερός, σαγηνευτικός, γοητευτικός
➤ As a young girl, she dreamed of becoming a glamorous movie star like Marilyn Monroe.

11.87 tapestry (n)
(C) wall hanging made of a large piece of fabric with a design or a scene sewn on to it  ❖ ταπισέρι, τάπητας τοίχου
➤ The museum’s world-famous tapestry featured a unicorn in a field surrounded by a circular fence.
12.1 commute (v)
use public transportation to get to and from work ✶ μετακινούμαι με μέσα μαζικής μεταφοράς για να πάω στην δουλειά ✶ Dad spends three hours a day on the train commuting to and from his office in the city.

12.2 conference call (n phr)
(U) meeting conducted by phone or video chat (often with two or more people in different places) ✶ τηλεδιάσκεψη, κλήση διάσκεψης ➤ Nowadays conference calls make it possible to speak to colleagues around the world on a single phone call.

12.3 pension plan (n phr)
(C) savings programme in which employees put aside a certain amount of money each month into a special retirement account ✶ συνταξιοδοτικό πρόγραμμα ➤ In addition to a government pension, my grandfather also gets money from the pension plan that he's been contributing to for the past forty years.

12.4 resignation (n)
(C/U) the action or an act of resigning (i.e., of giving up one's job or position); also, a letter or verbal statement to an employer giving up one's job ✶ παραίτηση ➤ When the scandal came to light, the prime minister demanded the politician's resignation.

12.5 debate (n)
(C) discussion or argument about the pros and cons of sth, especially in public ✶ δημόσια συζήτηση, ντιμπέιτ ➤ The mayor is holding a public debate about whether or not to build a nuclear power plant in the area.

12.6 briefing (n)
(C) information or instructions given (often at a short meeting called to explain a specific mission or situation) ✶ ενημέρωση ➤ The director's briefing to us was quite clear: no one is to talk to the media about the company's financial problems.

12.7 renovate (v)
put sth (e.g., a building, home or store) back into good condition by making repairs or installing new equipment ✶ ανακαινίζω ➤ The previous owners had lived in the house for thirty years, so we needed to renovate the heating system and electrical wiring.

12.8 maternity leave (n phr)
(U) time off work that a woman gets just before and after she gives birth ✶ δίαιο μητρότητας ➤ Marta's company offers their female employees three months' maternity leave so they can bond with their new-borns.

12.9 intern (n)
(C) student or trainee who works, often without pay, at a company in order to gain work experience ✶ ασκούμενος (σε επιχείρηση) ➤ The student is hoping to get a position as an intern at a local newspaper this summer.

12.10 gossip (n)
(U) information spread from one person to another which may or may not be true ✶ κουτσομπολιά ➤ Have you heard the latest gossip? Several people told me that the managing director might have been asked to put in his resignation.

12.11 petty cash (n phr)
(U) money kept in an office for making small purchases ✶ χρήματα για μικροέξοδα ➤ My boss orders pizza for us once a month, which she pays for out of the company's petty cash fund.

12.12 favour (v)
prefer ✶ προτιμώ ➤ Managers should do their best not to favour some employees over others.

12.13 lame (adj)
(of an excuse or explanation) weak, not at all believable or convincing ✶ αδύνατος, γελοίος, μη πειστικός ➤ Our teacher says she's planning to write a book about all the lame excuses her students have given her over the years.

12.14 lay off (phr v)
release or dismiss sb from a job because there is no longer enough work for them; same as make redundant ✶ απολύω λόγω περιορισμού θέσεων εργασίας ➤ In attempt to cut costs, the factory was forced to lay off 500 employees.

12.15 workforce (n)
(U) group of workers who are available for work in a particular industry, factory or a country as a whole ✶ εργατικό δυναμικό ➤ Today's workforce contains a much higher number of women than it did fifty years ago.

12.16 proximity (to) (n)
(U) nearness (e.g., in space, time or relationship) ✶ εγγύτητα ➤ They decided to buy their current home because of its proximity to the best school in the area.
12.17 update (v)
bring (sb/sth) up to date, provide the latest information
➤ A lot has happened while you were away. I’ll update you when we meet in the morning. / She updated the article with the latest information.

Exercise H (page 187)

12.18 recruit (v)
find and attract new members to join sth (e.g., a company, a club or a branch of the armed forces)
➤ The company is hoping to recruit a number of interns this summer; the best of them will be offered full-time positions when they graduate university.

Exercise I (page 188)

12.19 flexitime (n)
(U) short for flexible time (i.e., a system of working that allows an employee to choose, within limits, the hours for starting and leaving work each day; same as flextime in American English)
➤ Jean used to work 9:00 to 5:00, but since her company instituted flextime, she’s begun working 8:00 to 4:00, which allows her to get home early and spend more time with her family.

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION (page 189)

12.20 ace (v)
(informal) get an A (or its equivalent) on a test or exam; perform extremely well at sth (e.g., a job interview)
➤ You’ve received top marks all year, so if you revise carefully, you have an excellent chance of acing the exam.

The Working World

VOCABULARY IN ACTION (pages 191-195)

Exercise A (page 191)

12.26 apprentice (n)
(C) sb who is learning a skill or trade from a skilled and experienced employer
➤ A good way to gain experience and skill in a field like brick-laying or carpentry is to become an apprentice and get hands-on training.

12.27 candidate (n)
(C) sb who applies for a job, who is suggested by other people for election or who is otherwise eligible to be considered for sth (e.g., an examination)
➤ Among the dozens of people who applied for the job, there are only a few good candidates.

12.28 intern (n)
see 12.9

The Working World

12.29 PA (abbrev)
(C) short for personal assistant (i.e., sb who works exclusively for one person and helps them do their job)
➤ After ten years of being the managing director’s PA, Patricia knows her boss’s likes and dislikes and work habits better than members of his own family!

12.30 predecessor (n)
(C) sb who held a job or position before sb else
➤ Her predecessor was an experienced manager, but she was glad that he had decided to retire and make room for someone younger like herself.

12.31 shareholder (n)
(C) sb who owns shares or stock in a company
➤ The year-end financial report was distributed to all the shareholders.

12.32 successor (n)
(C) sb who comes after a person and takes their place
➤ The retiring sales manager offered to stay on another month to help train his successor.
12.33 **supervisor (n)**
(C) sb who watches over and guides the work of one or more people
> It is company policy that supervisors evaluate their employees twice a year.

**Exercise B** *(page 191)*

12.34 **shake up (phr v)**
(C) reorganise, reform, make dramatic and considerable changes to sth in order to improve it
> The company’s managing director has decided to retire and make room for younger blood; his time-worn ideas are no longer working in today’s global marketplace.

12.35 **time-worn (adj)**
(C) damaged, weakened or no longer useful as a result of age or use over a long time
> From a time-worn office window, the view was of a vast city and its noise.

12.36 **outlook (on sth)(n)**
(C) general attitude to life
> An optimistic has a positive outlook on life, whilst a pessimist’s outlook is negative.

12.37 **approach (n)**
(C) a way of doing or dealing with sth
> Our old way of doing business is no longer valid. What we need is a new approach that will make the company profitable again.

12.38 **endeavour (to do sth)(v)**
(formal) try hard to do or achieve sth
> Management has endeavoured to save as many jobs as possible, but we are sorry to announce that some redundancies are necessary.

12.39 **defy (v)**
(resist, stand up to sb/sth by refusing to obey or show respect)
> She was an obedient girl who saw no need to defy her parents’ wishes.

12.40 **challenge (v)**
(dispute the truth or validity of sth)
> It’s natural for teenagers to challenge the beliefs and authority of their parents and teachers.

12.41 **corporation (n)**
(C) large business or company
> Coca-Cola is a huge multi-national corporation with factories and bottling plants all over the world.

12.42 **executive (n)**
(C) sb who holds a high position in a company or organisation
> Once a secretary, she is now a well-paid executive with a staff of twenty under her supervision.

12.43 **take the initiative (v phr)**
(be the first to take action in a particular situation)
> She took the initiative and suggested to her husband that they seek marriage counselling.

12.44 **intuition (n)**
(U) ability to understand sth immediately or instinctively without the need to think about it
> Though he had only known her a month, his intuition told him that this was the woman he would spend the rest of his life with.

12.45 **corporate culture (n phr)**
(C) the beliefs and behaviours that characterise the management and employees of a company, and that affects the way the company does business
> Companies like Google and Facebook are known for their youthful and informal corporate cultures.

12.46 **proactive (adj)**
(taking charge of a situation before sth bad happens)
> If companies had been less profit-oriented and more proactive, the environment would be in much better shape today.

12.47 **demanding (adj)**
(of a person or organisation) making others work hard or meet high standards
> His job as a cyber-security agent is demanding but fascinating.

12.48 **assertive (adj)**
(able to express one’s opinions, needs and feelings clearly and forcefully so others take notice)
> You need to be more assertive with the boss so he understands that he’s asking you to do an unfair amount of work.

12.49 **negotiate (v)**
(try to reach a solution through discussion and compromise)
> If management refuses to negotiate with the workers on the issue of a pay rise, the workers will have no choice but to call a strike.

12.50 **brainstorm (v)**
(think up a range of solutions or ideas either by yourself or while working with others)
> The boss called a meeting so that scientists have shown that they can work together as they have collaborated on several ground-breaking research projects.

12.51 **collaborate (v)**
(work together)
> The two scientists have shown that they can work well together as they have collaborated on several ground-breaking research projects.

12.52 **inclusion (n)**
(U) the act of including sb (rather than excluding or leaving sb out)
> (U) The new government has sworn to uphold a policy of inclusion; people of all races and religions will receive the same treatment under law.
> (C) The guest list had several unexpected inclusions, among them the name of his ex-wife and her new husband!
12.53 intrusion (n)  
(C) unwanted interference, interruption or disturbance ☏ συντάσσω (p.x., συμβόλαιο, νομοσχέδιο) ☏ Telephone calls can be an annoying intrusion of your privacy when you need to study.

12.54 exclusion (n)  
(U) the act of not including sb/sth ☏ The total exclusion of women and racial minorities from top positions in government, industry and business is now a phenomenon of the past in many countries. See also 4.24 for alternate meaning.

12.55 receptive (to) (adj)  
open to new ideas or suggestions ☏ δεκτικός, ανοιχτός ☏ It’s rare to have a manager who is receptive to suggestions from his employees. / Students with receptive minds are a joy for teachers to have in class.

12.56 think outside the box (idm)  
come up with ideas that are fresh and creative (as opposed to being bound or limited in one’s thinking by old ways of doing things) ☏ αμέσως, χωρίς δεύτερη σκέψη ☏ John’s ideas aren’t always practical, but often they are fresh and exciting; he always thinks outside the box.

12.57 out of hand (idm)  
automatically, without taking time to think about sth ☏ αμέσως, χωρίς δεύτερη σκέψη ☏ His idea for the new ad campaign was so wild and unusual (not to mention expensive), that the marketing manager rejected it out of hand.

12.58 empower (v)  
allow sb to become more confident and in control of their own life ☏ ενισχύω ☏ Recent laws have empowered people with disabilities by giving them better access to buildings and public transportation and also by protecting their rights in the workplace.

12.59 fill in for (sb) (phr v)  
be a replacement or a substitute for sb ☏ αντικαθιστώ ☏ Our teacher is ill today, so the head teacher had to find a substitute teacher to fill in for her.

12.60 be snowed under (phr v)  
be extremely busy, have more work or other commitments than you can possibly deal with ☏ αμέσως, χωρίς δεύτερη σκέψη ☏ In December the popular online superstore is positively snowed under with orders.

12.61 put off (sth) (phr v)  
postpone, delay till a later time ☏ αναβάλλω ☏ The boss had an emergency at home, so we’ll have to put off today’s meeting till next week.

12.62 pencil in (sb/sth) (phr v)  
write down an arrangement in an agenda or on a calendar that might later have to be changed ☏ σημειώνω κτ’ αβέβαια (σε ατζέντα ή ημερολόγιο) ☏ Let’s pencil in dinner at 7:00 on Friday. We can always change it to 8:00 if I have to work late.
Exercise D  (page 192)

12.74 be on the dole (idm) 
(informal) receive money from the government because you are unemployed
➤ εισφοράς επίδομα ευελιξίας
If the car factory in our town closes, five thousand more people will be on the dole.

12.75 have (sb's) work cut out (idm)
face a difficult task in the very near future
➤ αντιμετωπίζω μια δύσκολη δουλειά
Julie’s work piled up whilst she was in hospital last week; she’s back at her desk now, but she’s certainly got her work cut out for her.

12.76 be burnt out (idm)
be totally exhausted because of working too hard
➤ είμαι εξαντλημένος
If you don’t take a holiday soon, you’re going to be burnt out and not have any desire to do your job!

12.77 learn the ropes (idm)
learn the procedures or rules for doing sth
➤ εξοικειώνομαι, μαθαίνω τα κατατόπια
It will take you a few weeks to get used to working here. Nobody expects you to learn the ropes overnight!

12.78 hand in your notice (v phr)
announce in writing that one will leave a job on a specific date in the future
➤ υποβάλλω παραίτηση
The newly elected president will assume office on January 20th.

12.79 recruit (v)
see 12.18

12.80 dismiss (v)
remove sb from a position, fire
➤ απολύω
The director was forced to dismiss his new PA as she never managed to get to work on time.

12.81 discharge (v)
remove sb from a position, fire, dismiss
➤ απολύω
If the new employee fails to improve his performance, the boss will have no choice but to discharge him.

Exercise E  (page 192)

12.82 patrol (v)
watch over an area by walking or driving around it at regular intervals
➤ περιπολώ
Crime has been on the rise in this area lately, so don’t be surprised if you see police vehicles patrolling the area day and night.

Exercise F  (page 193)

12.83 excel (v)
do/perform in an excellent manner, be exceptionally good at sth
➤ αριστεύω, διακρίνομαι
Ralph excels at everything he does; he gets the best marks in his class, and he’s also a talented musician and athlete.

12.84 assume (v)
accept or begin to have (e.g., a power, position or responsibility), undertake
➤ αναλαμβάνω
The newly elected president will assume office on January 20th.

12.85 initiate (v)
(formal) start, cause to happen
➤ αρχίζω, ξεκινώ
The United States tried to initiate peace talks between the two countries, but its efforts failed.

12.86 delegate (v)
give sth (e.g., work, duties, responsibility) to sb in a lower position
➤ αναθέτω/μεταβιβάζω αρμοδιότητες σε άλλους
Managers are expected to know how to delegate responsibilities to the people they supervise.

12.87 stipulate (v)
specify, state clearly and firmly that sth is required
➤ ορίζω, καθορίζω
Be sure to stipulate the required size and colour on the order form. / The contract stipulates that we must finish the work within three months.

12.88 appoint (v)
choose sb for a specific task or job
➤ διορίζω
The shop manager appointed Mary to run the shop in her absence.

12.89 cater (to sb) (v)
try to satisfy the needs and desires of sth/sb
➤ ικανοποιώ, παρέχω τα απαραίτητα
The school caters to students with dyslexia and other learning disabilities.

12.90 outsource (v)
assign a task or service to be done by a foreign collaborator
➤ αναθέτω κτ σε εξωτερικούς συνεργάτες
The company outsources all of its manufacturing contracts to Chinese companies, putting thousands of workers at home out of jobs.

12.91 commute (v)
see 12.1.

12.92 implement (v)
put into practice, carry out
➤ εφαρμόζω
If police would implement stricter controls on drunken drivers, there would be fewer traffic accidents.

12.93 evaluate (v)
decide on the value or quality of sth/sb
➤ εκτιμώ, αξιολογώ
Organised secretaries rarely miss a deadline because they know how to prioritise their work and get the most important things done first.

12.94 prioritise (v)
put in order of importance or value (e.g., a list of tasks, your workload)
➤ προτεραιότητας
Managers evaluate employees by observing and then discussing their performance with them.

12.95 endeavour (v)
see 12.38

Exercise G  (page 193)

12.96 disclose (v)
make sth public knowledge, reveal
➤ αποκαλύπτω
The antique dealer refused to disclose how he had come into possession of the valuable painting.

12.97 punctuality (n)
(U) the quality of being or doing things on time
➤ ακρίβεια (στην ώρα)
Most employers demand punctuality of their workers.

12.98 reference (n)
(C) written statement about sb's character and abilities
➤ σύσταση
The job applicant and previous employers.

UNIT 12 81
12.99 vacate (v)
leave, make empty ◆ αδειάζω, αφήνω, αποχωρώ ➤ The hotel asks that departing guests vacate their rooms by 12 noon.

Exercise H (page 194)

12.100 utmost (adj)
highest, greatest, maximum ◆ υψηλότερος, μέγιστος, έχαστος ➤ The surgeon performed the difficult brain operation with utmost care.

12.101 hold (sth) against (ab) (phr v)
dislike or resent sb because of sth that person has done in the past; similar to bear a grudge against (sb) ◆ κρατώ κακία, μηνηκωκώ εναντίον κάποιου ➤ It was because of you that he lost his job, so it’s only natural for him to hold that against you.

12.102 marital status (n prh)
(U) the state or condition of being married or unmarried ◆ οικογενειακή κατάσταση ➤ Her wedding to Brian is next month, so her marital status is about to change from ‘single’ to ‘married’!

12.103 demanding (adj)
see 12.47

12.104 arduous (adj)
physically difficulty, requiring much energy or effort ◆ ένιονος ➤ The mountaineers had trained long and hard for the arduous trek up Mount Everest.

12.105 workload (n)
(C) the amount of work that must be done ◆ φόρτος εργασίας, γυμναστική ➤ After a two-hour workout at the gym, all she wants to do is go home, take a shower and fall into bed.

12.106 workout (n)
(C) period of intense physical exercise or training (e.g., at a gym) ◆ προπόνηση, γυμναστική ➤ Angus works in Edinburgh now, but he’s hoping to get a transfer to his company’s headquarters in London.

12.107 transfer (n)
(C) an act of moving from one place, group or job to another ◆ μετάθεση ➤ Angus works in Edinburgh now, but he’s hoping to get a transfer to his company’s headquarters in London.

12.108 deadline (n)
(C) date or time by which sth must be done ◆ προθεσμία ➤ You’d better finish that report soon as the deadline for submitting it is in three days.

12.109 appraisal (n)
(C) an act of determining the quality or value of sth; similar to evaluation ◆ αξιολόγηση ➤ The teacher wrote in her appraisal that the child’s poor performance on the test did not reflect his true ability.

12.110 entitlement (n)
(C) sth (e.g., a job benefit) which a person has a right to have ◆ δικαίωμα ➤ The company prides itself on providing its employees with health insurance, sick leave, annual leave and a wide range of other entitlements.

12.111 flexitime (n/adj)
see 12.19

12.112 maternity leave (n prh)
see 12.8

12.113 pension plan (n prh)
see 12.3

12.114 fringe benefit (n)
(C) one of usual several ‘extras’ which supplement (or add value to) an employee’s salary ◆ πρόσθετη παροχή ➤ A company car was just one of several fringe benefits that the sales representative appreciated about his new job.

12.115 dedicated (adj)
assigned or intended for a particular or exclusive use ◆ ειδικής ή οποκλειστικής χρήσης ➤ If you have a physical disability, you may use one of the dedicated parking spaces immediately in front of the entrance.

12.116 perk (n)
(C) (informal, often plural) short for perquisite (i.e., a benefit or advantage which comes with a job in addition to salary such as a company car or discounts on company products) ◆ πρόσθετη απολαβή, «τυχερό» ➤ One of the perks of working for an airline is free or discounted air travel.

12.117 commission (n)
(C/U) percentage of money paid to sb for selling goods ◆ προμήθεια ➤ (C) The salesman receives a 10% commission on everything he sells. / (U) The sales representative works solely on commission; if she doesn’t sell anything, she doesn’t bring home any money.

Exercise I (page 194)

12.118 gross (adj)
(of sb’s/sth’s income or profit) total before taxes or other monies are deducted ◆ ακαθάριστος, μικτός ➤ She earns a gross salary of 40,000 pounds a year, but after taxes and health insurance are deducted, her take-home pay is much, much less.

12.119 net (adj)
(of sb’s/sth’s income or profit) remaining after taxes and other deductions ◆ καθαρός, νέτος ➤ The company’s net profit last year (after expenses and taxes were subtracted) was about two million pounds.

Exercise J (page 195)

12.120 secure (v)
succeed in obtaining sth, especially with difficulty ◆ εξασφαλίζω ➤ After he was made redundant last year, it took him six months to secure a new job.

12.121 smartly attired (adj prh)
fashionably dressed ◆ καλοντυμένος, ντυμένος κομψά ➤ You’ll make a better impression at the interview if you are smartly attired, so I strongly recommend you don’t wear jeans and a T-shirt.
12.122 aggressive (adj) 
unfriendly, argumentative, likely to attack or do harm ➤ επιθετικός ➤ Aggressive people are always looking to start an argument.

**MICHIGAN IN ACTION (page 197)**

12.123 aptitude (n)  
(C/U) natural ability or skill, esp. in learning ➤ κλίση, ικανότητα ➤ His excellent grades in science and maths make it clear that the child has obvious aptitude in those areas.

12.124 deduction (n)  
(C) an amount of money that is subtracted (or deducted) from one’s salary or wages ➤ κράτηση, αφαίρεση ➤ In addition to money withheld for taxes, the accounting department takes out other deductions for things like health insurance and my pension plan; that’s why my net take-home pay is so much lower than my gross salary.

12.125 subordinate (n)  
(C) person who is lower in rank or position than sb else ➤ υφιστάμενος ➤ A good manager knows how to delegate work to his subordinates.

12.126 insubordination (n)  
(U) the act of being disobedient or rebellious towards sb in authority ➤ απειθαρχία, ανυποταξία ➤ Your manager didn’t appreciate your trying to embarrass him in front of the managing director; in fact, he saw it as an act of insubordination and he no longer trusts you.

**IDIOMS 4**

**Exercise A (page 199)**

12.131 a ray of sunshine (idm)  
(C) happy, optimistic person who serves as a source of joy for others ➤ ηλιαχτίδα, πηγή χαράς και αισιοδοξίας ➤ Since losing her job, Mary has had a difficult time, but her one-year-old daughter keeps her spirits up; she says the child is ‘a ray of sunshine’ in her otherwise dark existence.

12.132 have a finger in every pie (idm)  
be involved in many different things ➤ χώνω την ουρά μου παντού, ανακατεύομαι με πολλά ➤ Lena has a finger in every pie: she works full-time, goes to the gym five times a week and organises sporting events for the children’s orphanage at the weekend! It’s a wonder she ever finds time to sleep!

12.133 have itchy feet (idm)  
have a strong desire to travel or be in a different place ➤ θέλω να ταξιδέψω, θέλω να πάω αλλού ➤ When’s your next holiday? It’s been a while since you took any time off, and I can see you have itchy feet.

12.134 in the same boat (idm)  
in the same (usually difficult) situation ➤ στην ίδια κατάσταση, στην ίδια θέση ➤ I’ve been trying to find a job almost as long as you have, so we’re both in the same boat.

12.135 keep one’s head above water (idm)  
manage to survive a period of financial difficulty on a limited amount of money; similar to make ends meet ➤ τα φέρνω βόλτα (οικονομικά) κρατιέμαι στην επιφάνεια ➤ After being made redundant, the single mother was forced to take a temporary job at a fast-food restaurant to help keep her family’s head above water.

12.136 the tip of the iceberg (idm)  
a small part of a much bigger problem ➤ η κορυφή του παγόβουνου, ένα μικρό μέρος του προβλήματος ➤ Arresting just one drug dealer is only the tip of the iceberg; there are many, many more to be dealt with, not to mention the international drug cartels behind the scenes.
**CAMBRIDGE PART 1**

12.137 **withdraw (v)**
remove, take away ▶ αποσύρω, ανακαλώ ▶ Citizens were originally in favour of the plan to build a new factory in the area, but when they learnt more about the company’s disregard for the environment they had no choice but to withdraw their support.

12.138 **menial (adj)**
unskilled, lowly, unimportant ▶ ανειδίκευτος, ταπεινός ▶ When I first started working as an office assistant, I was asked to do menial jobs like opening the post, running errands and making tea.

12.139 **sufficient (adj)**
enough, adequate ▶ αρκετός, επαρκής ▶ If he had sufficient money in the bank, he would buy a new car.

12.140 **primate (n)**
(C) upright, two-legged mammal with well-developed hands and brains ▶ πρωτεύον θηλαστικό ▶ With the exception of humans, most primates are typically tree-dwelling animals like chimps and lemurs.

**CAMBRIDGE PART 2**

12.141 **boast (about ab/sth) (v)**
brag, speak in an overly proud way that is annoying to others ▶ καυχιέμαι ▶ What I dislike about her is the way she’s always boasting about how attractive she is.

12.142 **dwelling (n)**
(C) (formal) place where sb lives, residence ▶ κατοικία ▶ The dozens of families who lost their homes in the earthquake had no choice but to set up temporary residence in the only dwellings available: tents.

12.143 **chapel (n)**
(C) small building or room used for prayer and worship ▶ εξωκλήσι, παρεκκλήσι ▶ On their walk through the woods, they came across a small chapel, where a wedding was being held.

**CAMBRIDGE PART 3**

12.144 **literally (adv)**
in the true sense of the word (i.e., not figuratively or metaphorically) ▶ κυριολεκτικά ▶ He said he was angry enough to kill someone; needless to say, he didn’t mean it literally.

12.145 **debris (n)**
(U) (singular, but plural in meaning) scattered pieces of sth that has been destroyed ▶ συντρίμμια, χαλάσματα ▶ After the Twin Towers were destroyed on 11 September 2001, wrecking crews took several months to remove all the debris from the area.

12.146 **barren (adj)**
empty, lifeless ▶ άγονος, στείρος, άκαρπος ▶ A desert is a barren place with seemingly little sign of plant or animal life.

12.147 **rations (pl n)**
food supplies, provisions ▶ απόθεμα τροφίμων ▶ Whenever our rations began to run low, we left the campsite and made a trip into town to buy more food.

12.148 **lulled (adj) ➔ don’t be lulled (into) (v phr)**
don’t be misled or tricked into believing or doing sth ▶ μην παρασυρθείς, μην ξεγελαστείς (ώστε να κάνεις ή να πιστέψεις κτ) ▶ He still owes me the £100 he borrowed from me three months ago, so don’t be lulled into thinking that he will pay you back any time soon.

12.149 **rest assured (idm)**
you can be sure that ▶ να είσαι βέβαιος ότι ▶ Little Timmy’s parents took away all his computer privileges for a month when they found out he had taken money from his mother’s bag. Rest assured, he has learnt his lesson and will not do it again.
### The Passive / The Causative

#### The Passive (pages 103-104)

**13.1** outstanding (adj)  
(In context) not yet paid  
❖ εκκρεμής, ανεξόφλητος  
➤ He always pays his bills on time so he has no outstanding debts.

**13.2** balance (n)  
(C) amount of money which remains to be paid (e.g., on a credit card) or which is in a bank account  
❖ υπόλοιπο (λογαριασμού).  
➤ Her credit card bill came to £500. She paid £300, so the balance is now £200. / When the balance in his current account runs low, he adds money to it from his savings account.

**13.3** absorb (v)  
(used passively in text) take in, soak up  
❖ απορροφώ  
➤ The roots of a plant absorb water. / The chlorophyll in a plant’s leaves absorbs light energy.

**13.4** corruption (n)  
(U) dishonest or unethical behaviour, especially committed by sb in a position of power or authority; also, the act of behaving or causing sb to behave in this way  
❖ διαφθορά  
➤ The recent scandal is just one example of the extent of corruption that exists at the highest levels of government. / Do you believe that violent films and video games have led to the corruption of our youth?

#### Impersonal & Personal ...

**13.5** arrogant (adj)  
overly proud, self-important  
❖ αλαζόνας  
➤ He is an arrogant person who does little to hide the fact that he thinks he is better than everyone else around him.

#### The Causative (page 206)

**13.6** confiscate (v)  
take away from sb, usually as punishment  
❖ κατάσχω, δημεύω  
➤ Acting on an anonymous tip, the detectives raided an old warehouse and confiscated a large shipment of illegal drugs.

#### Grammar in Action (pages 103-104)

**Exercise A**

**13.7** authorities (pl n)  
people in charge, government representatives  
❖ αρχές  
➤ Local authorities have been slow to respond to the crisis; inexplicably, the mayor and town council seem unconcerned about the damage to the environment.

**Exercise B**

**13.8** shortlist (v)  
(used passively in text) be put on a short list (see 6.21)  
❖ βάζω στον τελικό κατάλογο υποψηφίων  
➤ We’ve received more than 100 applicants for the position, so I propose that we shortlist the top five and interview them.

**Exercise C**

**13.13** second sight (n phr)  
(U) the supposed ability to perceive events that are happening in the future; similar to clairvoyance  
❖ διόραση, μαντική ικανότητα  
➤ Given the 1,000 workers that were made redundant last week, you don’t need second sight to see that the company is in big trouble.

**Exercise D**

**13.15** blunt (adj)  
having an edge or tip that is not sharp  
❖ αμβλύς, στομωμένος  
➤ A blunt pencil makes a thick line; a blunt knife cannot cut.

**Exercise E**

**13.16** riot (n)  
(C) violent public disorder or disturbance  
❖ τοροχή, εξέγερση  
➤ The peaceful demonstration turned into a riot when several onlookers began to throw rocks at the demonstrators.
ward off (phr v)
keep (sth) away, turn (sth) aside
❖ αποκρούω, αποτρέπω  ➤ The villagers fought hard to defend themselves, but they were poorly armed and unable to ward off the invading army.

13.18 senility (n)
(U) the mental and physical weaknesses of old age, especially forgetfulness
❖ γεροντική άνοια  ➤ For a 90-year-old man, Tina’s grandfather is mentally sharp and physically fit with very few signs of senility that you’d expect from most people of that age.

13.19 recite (v)
repeat aloud or say from memory, especially in front of an audience ❖ απαγγέλω, απαριθμώ  ➤ The student spent days memorising Hamlet’s famous ‘To be or not to be’ speech, but his mind went blank as soon as he was called upon to recite it in front of his classmates.

13.20 grumble (v)
complain quietly, but in a bad-tempered way ❖ γκρινιάζω, μουρμουρίζω  ➤ The class always grumbles whenever the teacher assigns homework.

13.21 appreciate (v)
be grateful for sth ❖ εκτιμώ, είμαι ευγνώμων  ➤ I really appreciate your help. I couldn’t have done the job without you.

13.22 distinctive (adj)
having a special quality or characteristic that makes sth/sb different than others ❖ διακριτικός, χαρακτηριστικός  ➤ The singer’s voice has a distinctive depth and richness which sets her apart from many singers of her generation.

13.23 negotiation (n)
(C) (often plural) discussion aimed at reaching a decision agreeable to all parties ❖ διαπραγμάτευση  ➤ After several weeks of negotiations, the diplomats finally convinced the warring nations to call a ceasefire.

13.24 rectify (v)
correct sth that is wrong or problematic, set right ❖ διορθώνω, αποκαθιστώ, επανορθώνω  ➤ Last night’s storm caused an electrical power cut in our area; local authorities are working hard to rectify the situation.

13.25 complex (n)
(C) group of buildings and facilities all related to each other and used for a common purpose ❖ συγκρότημα  ➤ The residential complex consists of four blocks of flats plus a golf course, a gym and a community centre with meeting facilities.

13.26 cutback (n)
(C) reduction in the amount of sth (e.g., spending, hiring) ❖ μείωση, περικοπή  ➤ Profits are down, so the company is being forced to make cutbacks. That means certain projects will be cancelled, and some of us will probably lose our jobs.

Matters of the Mind

VOCABULARY IN ACTION (pages 211–214)

13.27 mind (n) ➔ sb’s mind goes blank (idm) sb suddenly can’t think of anything to say or write or can’t recall information when it’s needed ❖ δεν μου έρχεται τίποτα στο μυαλό, ξαφνικά κόλλησε το μυαλό μου ➤ He asked me for my phone number, but at just that moment, my mind went blank and I couldn’t recall it!

13.28 conflicting (adj)
(of facts, stories, etc.) that don’t agree with each other, contradictory ❖ αντικρουόμενος, αντιφατικός ➤ The residential complex consists of four blocks of flats plus a golf course, a gym and a community centre with meeting facilities.

13.29 mind (n) ➔ bear in mind (expr) consider the fact (that), take into account (that), remember (that); same as keep in mind ❖ λαμβάνω υπόψη  ➤ Bear in mind that studying abroad entails many hidden costs, such as travel to and from your country and living expenses.

13.30 concrete (adj)
real, solid, tangible ❖ χειροπιαστός, απτός, σαφής, ξεκάθαρος ➤ The couple saw their wedding rings as a concrete symbol of their commitment to each other.

13.31 mind (n) ➔ keep an open mind (expr) consider all the different options or possibilities; be open-minded (and not prejudiced) ❖ έχω ανοιχτό πνεύμα, είμαι δεκτικός, διατηρώ ευρύτητα σκέψης ➤ A lot of people are saying that the election results spell disaster for the country, but others are trying to keep an open mind and not judge the new leader before he takes office.

13.32 mind (n) ➔ cross sb’s mind (expr) it occurs to sb, it dawns on sb, sb realises ❖ μου περνάει από το μυαλό ➤ It crossed my mind that he’d be angry with me. / It never crossed her mind that her best friend could have stolen her favourite necklace.
13.33 mind (n) → have a lot on sb's mind (expr)
feel stressed or anxious because sb is dealing with a lot of difficult things ➤ έχω πολλά στο μυαλό μου, με απασχολούν πολλά ➤ If you want my advice, this isn’t a good time to ask the boss for more money; with the sales conference coming up next week, he’s got a lot on his mind.

13.34 mind (n) → sth has a mind of its own (expr)
sth can’t be controlled ➤ κάνω κτ, έχω κτ στο νου μου ➤ This is one of those days when my hair seems to have a mind of its own. I can’t do anything with it!

Exercise C  (page 211)

13.35 mind (n) → it slipped (sb's) mind (idm)
(sb) completely forgot about sth ➤ έχω κτ στο νου μου ➤ Oh, no! I forgot to feed the cat this morning. It completely slipped my mind.

13.36 (mind) → have sth in mind (expr)
be thinking about sth ➤ σκέπτομαι κτ, έχω κτ στο νου μου ➤ With regard to your money problems, Tom says he has something in mind that might be the solution you are looking for.

13.37 do the trick (idm)
bring about the desired result ➤ φέρνω αποτέλεσμα, αυτό αρκεί ➤ You don’t need to buy a brand-new car to get you to and from work. A used car will do the trick just as well and not be so hard on your bank account!

13.38 mind (n) → put (sb's) mind to sth (expr)
decide to concentrate one's full attention or efforts on achieving sth; same as set sb's mind to sth and be determined to do sth ➤ κάνω κτ στο νου μου ➤ When Natalie puts her mind to doing something, nobody can stop her!

13.39 keep in mind (expr)
consider the fact (that), take into account (that), remember (that); same as bear in mind ➤ Λαμβάνω υπόψη, συμπερατώ ➤ Keep in mind that studying abroad entails many hidden costs, such as travel to and from your country and living expenses.

13.40 mind (n) → mind over matter (expr)
the ability to use one’s mind or willpower to overcome a physical challenge or problem ➤ το πνεύμα κυριαρχεί επί της ύλης ➤ Disabled athletes are perfect illustrations of the meaning of ‘mind over matter’; using sheer determination and willpower, they are able to push themselves to exceed their physical limitations.

13.41 inevitable (adj)
unavoidable, bound to happen ➤ Αναπόφευκτο, κάνει ότι θέλει ➤ Doctors say that her death is inevitable; the illness is simply too far advanced for them to save her.

13.42 mind (n) → put sth out of one’s mind (expr)
stop thinking about sth ➤ βγάζω κτ στο μυαλό μου ➤ No, you are not going to do poorly on the exam, so you can put that idea out of your mind now!

Exercise D  (page 212)

13.43 mind (n) → bring (sth) to mind (expr)
remember sth, create an image in sb's mind ➤ φέρνω στο νου, θυμάμαι ➤ These photos bring to mind some of the happiest moments of my childhood.

13.44 jog sbs’ memory (expr)
cause or help sb to suddenly remember sth ➤ βοηθώ τη μνήμη κάποιου, θυμίζω κτ σε κτ ➤ She spent the morning looking through old photos, hoping that it would jog her memory of happier times.

13.45 retain (v)
absorb and keep inside ➤ Κρατώ, συγκρατώ ➤ A sponge retains water, just as a student with a good memory retains facts and figures. See 8.8 for alternate meaning.

13.46 access (v)
gain entry to and use ➤ Αποκτώ πρόσβαση ➤ She gave me her password so I could access her computer while she was away. / It is said that dreams allow a person to access their hidden desires.

13.47 subconscious (n)
(U) part of the mind that has thoughts and feelings that operate without our being aware of them ➤ το υποσυνείδητο ➤ Dreams are said to be expressions of the desires and fears of our subconscious.

13.48 commit (sth) to memory (expr)
memorise, learn carefully so you remember sth exactly ➤ Απομνημονεύω, αποστηθίζω ➤ Many students dislike having to commit long lists of facts and figures to memory for their history classes.

13.49 hazy (adj)
(figurative) unclear, vague, foggy, cloudy ➤ (μεταφορική έννοια) ασαφής, θολός ➤ For reasons that she doesn’t quite understand, she has only hazy recollections of her teenage years whilst her early childhood memories are much more distinct.

Exercise E  (page 212)

13.50 awareness (n)
(U) state of being aware (i.e., knowing, understanding or being sensitive to how things are); understanding, consciousness ➤ Συνειδητοποίηση, συνειδητοποίηση ➤ She was fascinated by her baby’s growing awareness of the world around her.

13.51 cognisance (n)
(U) (in American English, cognizance) awareness, knowledge, the state of being cognisant (having knowledge of / being aware of sth) ➤ Αντίληψη, γνώση, επίγνωση ➤ The politician continues to claim that he had no cognisance of the illegal transaction.

13.52 cognitive (adj)
of or related to cognition (i.e., the processes involved in knowing, understanding and learning sth) ➤ Κυνωστικός, νοητικός, διανοητικός, γνωσιακός ➤ The pediatrician assured the parents that their child was healthy, mentally and physically, and showed no sign of delayed cognitive development.
13.53 concept (n) (C) general idea, principle or notion ❖ έννοια, γενική ιδέα ➤ The advertising director has come up with a brilliant concept for the spring ad campaign.

13.54 consciousness (n) (U) the state of being conscious (i.e., awake and aware of what is going on around you; also, the state of knowing or being aware of sth ➤ συνείδηση, αισθήσεις, συνειδητότητα ➤ He lost consciousness when he fell and banged his head on the pavement. / She claims that she had no consciousness of her husband’s illegal business dealings.

13.55 disrupt (v) interrupt sth by causing problems and stopping sth from functioning normally ❖ διαταράσσω, αναστατώνω, διακόπτω ➤ A divorce disrupts the lives of children. / A war disrupts a country’s economy.

13.56 impair (v) damage, weaken ❖ βλάπτω, εξασθενίζω ➤ Listening to loud music can impair your hearing. / Drinking alcohol can impair your judgment.

13.57 implication (n) (C) likely result or consequence ❖ συνέπεια, επιπτώση ➤ He failed to consider the wider implications of his actions.

13.58 intellectual (adj) related to the intellect (i.e., the mind and its ability to understand and reason) ❖ διανοητικός, πνευματικός ➤ A well-rounded education involves both moral and intellectual training.

13.59 mindful (adj) ➤ be mindful of (sth) (v phr) be conscious of, be aware of ❖ έχω κτ στο νου μου, έχω επίγνωση ➤ Teachers must always be mindful of the way each of their students accepts criticism so they don’t discourage anyone from doing his or her best.

13.60 mindless (adj) (of sb’s actions or behavior) done without thinking about the consequences, senseless; also, (of an activity) so simple or repetitive that sth can be performed automatically without thought or skill ❖ ασυλλόγιστος, αστόχαστος, που δεν δίνει σημασία στις συνέπειες / που δεν απαιτεί σκέψη ή ικανότητα ➤ Spray-painting graffiti on the walls of the museum was a mindless act of vandalism. / Parents nowadays should be concerned about their children spending endless hours mindless video games.

13.61 recollection (n) (U) the action or faculty of remembering; also, (C) sth from the past that is remembered (i.e., a memory) ❖ μνήμη / ανάμνηση ➤ (U) To the best of my recollection, no one ever had a nasty word to say about him. / (C) Her fondest childhood recollections are of the summers that she and her family spent at their cottage on Lake Windermere.

13.62 sanity (n) (U) the ability to think and behave in a normal, logical way; also, (U) the state of being sane (i.e., not crazy, in good mental condition) ❖ λογική, πνευματική/ψυχική υγεία ➤ If that road crew doesn’t stop drilling outside my window, I’ll lose my sanity!

13.63 senility (n) see 13.18

13.64 forethought (n) (U) careful thought or planning done before sth happens or sth is done; similar to foresight ➤ He failed to consider the wider implications of his actions.

13.65 afterthought (n) (C) sth that is thought of or added at a later time ➤ The swimming pool was an afterthought; the original plans for the house did not include one.

Exercise G (page 213)

13.66 cognitive (adj) see 13.52

13.67 distinct (adj) clearly different ❖ διακριτός, ξεχωριστός ➤ The twins may look alike, but they have very distinct personalities.

13.68 intellectual (adj) see 13.58

13.69 sensory (adj) related to one or more of the five senses ❖ αισθητήριος ➤ The skin is our largest sensory organ. / Nocturnal animals like owls and bats have evolved with certain sensory adaptations that make them uniquely suited to hunt at night.

13.70 subconscious (adj) of or related to the part of the mind that influences our actions and feelings without our being aware of it ❖ υποσυνείδητος ➤ Psychiatrists say that our dreams are an expression of our subconscious wishes and desires.

13.71 impulse (n) (C) (nervous system) short pulsing or current of energy which causes a reaction in a muscle, gland or other part of the body ❖ νευρική διέγερση, παλμός ➤ Electrocardiograms record the electrical impulses of the heart.

13.72 influx (of) (n) (C) large incoming flow of people or things ❖ εισροή, άφιξη (μεγάλου αριθμού προσώπων ή πραγμάτων) ➤ The economy of the island is largely dependent on the influx of tourists that occurs every July and August.

13.73 ascertain (v) (used passively in text) find out, make sure of, confirm ❖ εξακριβώνω, διαπιστώνω ➤ Investigators are still trying to ascertain the cause of the plane crash.

13.74 eliminate (v) get rid of, remove ❖ εξολοθρεύω ➤ The new law will help reduce prejudice in the workplace, but it will not eliminate it completely.
Exercise G  (page 214)

13.75 with hindsight (prep phr)
looking back on the past with knowledge of the present ➔ εκ των υπότρων ➔ With hindsight, we can see that buying such an old used car was a big mistake.

13.76 in retrospect (prep phr)
looking back on the past with knowledge of the present ➔ εκ των υπότρων, αναθρομικά ➔ In retrospect, it was clear that the couple was incompatible and that their marriage wouldn’t last.

13.77 carefree (adj)
without worries or anxieties, free from problems ➔ ξέναστος ➔ He often wished she would have a more carefree attitude towards life and not take things so seriously.

13.78 pay tribute to (v phr)
show respect and admiration for sb/sth in public ➔ αποτίω φόρο τιμής ➔ In a moving speech, the mayor paid tribute to the bravery of the firefighters who saved dozens of people from the burning building.

13.79 commemorate (v)
celebrate the memory of sb/sth ➔ μνήμη κάποιου, εορτάζω ➔ We attended a moving ceremony to commemorate our friends and neighbours who had lost their lives in the storm.

13.80 foggiest (adj) ➔ haven’t the foggiest (expr)
have no idea about sth (e.g., the answer to a question or how to do sth) ➔ δεν έχω την παραμικρή ιδέα ➔ I haven’t the foggiest idea where my brother is; he never tells me anything.

13.81 clue (n) ➔ don’t have a clue (expr)
have no idea about sth (e.g., the answer to a question or how to do sth) ➔ δεν έχω την παραμικρή ιδέα ➔ It was clear from the television interview that the candidate didn’t have a clue about politics.

13.82 dark (n) ➔ be in the dark (expr)
be in a state of ignorance about sth, have no knowledge of sth ➔ είμαι στο σκοτάδι, είμαι σε άγνοια ➔ He’s a secretive person who tends to keep his wife in the dark about his business activities.

13.83 inkling (n)
(C) hint, clue, vague suspicion ➔ σημάδι, υπόψηση ➔ When she woke up that fateful morning, she had no inkling that her life was about to take a dramatic turn.

13.84 vision (n)
(C) picture or image seen in the mind ➔ όραμα ➔ His vision of the future is much more optimistic than mine is. / The Bible’s Book of Revelations is based on a vision that Saint John the Divine had in a cave on the island of Patmos.

13.85 vigil (n)
(C/U) the action or an act of gathering quietly in a place for a specific reason (e.g., to pray, to protest or to watch over sth) ➔ αυγυπνία, ολοκουρία ➔ The protesters held an all-night vigil outside the Parliament to protest the government’s austerity policies.

13.86 mentality (n)
(C) the characteristic way a person or group thinks; similar to attitude and mind-set ➔ voortopia ➔ Given her father’s old-fashioned mentality, I doubt whether she’ll be allowed to go to the concert on Friday night.

13.87 mind-set (n)
(C) someone’s general outlook on life that determines the way they think and make decisions; similar to attitude and mentality ➔ voortopia ➔ Given the politician’s conservative mind-set, it is unlikely that he will be in favour of the international environmental treaty.

13.88 visionary (n)
(C) sb with a strong vision of how things should be in the future ➔ οραματιστής ➔ Inventors like Thomas Edison are part scientist, part visionary, and part business executive.

13.89 premonition (n)
(C) feeling that sth (often bad) is going to happen ➔ προαίσθηση, προαίσθημα ➔ Although she was well qualified for the job, she had a premonition that the interview would not go well.

13.90 keepsake (n)
short for memorandum (i.e., a written message that reminds people of sth, especially in business) ➔ υπόμνημα, μήνυμα ➔ The sales director sent us a memo this morning, asking us to meet in his office at 4 pm.

13.91 memo (n)
short for memorandum (i.e., a written message that reminds people of sth, especially in business) ➔ υπόμνημα, μήνυμα ➔ The sales director sent us a memo this morning, asking us to meet in his office at 4 pm.

13.92 memento (n)
(C) an object kept as a reminder or souvenir of a person or event ➔ ονοματικό ➔ When my parents travel, they always bring me back a postcard or other memento from each place they visit.

13.93 perpetrator (n)
(C) sb who commits a crime ➔ δράση ➔ Police feel they are closing in on the perpetrators; it’s only a matter of time before the bank robbers are caught and brought to justice.

13.94 sixth sense (n phr)
(U) special ability to know/perceive things above and beyond what can be understood with our five senses; similar to intuition ➔ έκτη αίσθηση, διαίσθηση ➔ The twins seem to possess a kind of sixth sense that allows each of them to know when the other is in trouble.

13.95 intuition (n)
(U) ability to understand sth immediately or instinctively without the need to think about it; similar to sixth sense ➔ διαίσθηση ➔ Though he had only known her a month, his intuition told him that this was the woman he would spend the rest of his life with.
unravel (figurative) make clear, explain
❖ (μεταφορική έννοια) άλωσε, βρέθηκα
➤ Scientists have been working for decades to unravel the mysteries of the universe.

double vision (n phr) (U) medical condition in which a single object appears as two (often with one overlapping the other) ❖ διπλωπία ➤ He had double vision after he hit his head in a car accident, but the condition corrected itself within a matter of days.

second thoughts (n phr) ➔ have second thoughts about sth (expr)
reconsider a decision one has made and think about changing one’s mind ❖ το εξανασκέφτομαι, έχω επιφυλάξεις ➤ At first Dimitra was excited about attending university in London, but now she’s having second thoughts about living so far away from home.

Exercise I (page 214)

train of thought (n phr) (figurative) logical series or sequence of ideas ❖ ειρμός των σκέψεων ➤ He tried to concentrate on the test, but the slightest sound made him lose his train of thought.

A penny for your thoughts? (idm) (used when speaking to address a person who is deep in thought) What are you thinking about? ❖ θα θελα να Έσερ τι σκέφτεσαι, που μου τι σκέφτεσαι ➤ ‘You’ve been staring out that window and haven’t said a word for ten minutes. A penny for your thoughts?’

thought-provoking(adj)
causings people to think seriously ❖ που σε βάζει σε σκέψη, που προβληματίζει ➤ Critics praised the novel for being a funny yet thought-provoking analysis of urban living.

lost in thought (expr)
unaware of what is happening around you because you are thinking about sth else; similar to deep in thought ❖ βυθισμένος στις σκέψεις, χαμένος στις σκέψεις ➤ Lost in thought, she wasn’t paying attention to her ironing and she burnt her favourite silk blouse.

on second thoughts (expr) (in American English, on second thought) after reconsidering the matter ❖ τώρα που το έξανασκέφτομαι ➤ At first I wanted to go to China this summer, but on second thoughts I decided to find a holiday closer to home.

without a second thought (expr)
immediately, without even the slightest hesitation or consideration ❖ αμέσως, χωρίς δεύτερη σκέψη ➤ She accepted his marriage proposal without a second thought.

manifestation (of sth) (n) (C) action or event marking a significant change or development in sth ❖ ορόσημο ➤ Most couples consider their 25th anniversary to be a major milestone in their lives.

linguistically (adv)
in a way that is related to language development ❖ γλωσσολογικά ➤ Charles was hopeless at learning foreign languages and often jokingly refers to himself as ‘linguistically challenged’.

cognition (n) see 13.52

bug (v) (informal) hide a microphone in order to spy on sb by listening to their conversations ❖ βάζει κοριό ➤ Police detectives bugged the murder suspect’s telephone in hopes that he would give away information which would help build a case against him.

sensation (n) (C) physical feeling (e.g., of heat, pressure or pain) which one gets from one of the five senses, especially from the sense of touch; also, (U) the ability to feel through one’s sense of touch ❖ οιονθησία ➤ (C) As she sipped the tea, she felt a pleasant, warming sensation travel down her throat. (U) After sitting in the same position for too long, he lost sensation in his leg.

flutter (v) move with a light, irregular motion (e.g., like the wings of a butterfly or curtains moving in a current of air) ❖ φτερούγιζω, κυματίζω, πεταρίζω ➤ The baby must be dreaming; look at how her eyelids are fluttering!

manifestation (of sth) (n) (C) clear indication or sign (of sth) ❖ ενδείξη, σημάδι, εκδήλωση ➤ Please accept this gift a as manifestation of my thanks for your excellent advice. / A high fever and difficulty in swallowing are common manifestations of the disease.

profound (adj) deep, strongly felt ❖ βαθύς, έντονος ➤ It has been twenty years since the death of her son, but a profound sadness comes over her whenever anyone mentions him.

repressed (adj) (of a thought or feeling) kept inside oneself, unable to be expressed openly or naturally ❖ απωθημένος, καταπιεσμένος ➤ After years of therapy, the young man has finally begun to face the repressed memories of his traumatic childhood.
oracle (n) (C) (ancient times) a prophecy or message from a god; also, (C) a priest or priestess who conveyed and interpreted such a prophecy or message ❖ χρησμός, μαντείο, προφητεία / μάντης ➤ In ancient Greece people would come from far and wide to listen to priests and priestesses interpret the oracles of the god Apollo. / The high priestess who served as the Oracle of Delphi was known as the Pythia.

deliberately (adv) on purpose, intentionally ❖ επίτηδες, σκόπιμα ➤ Of course it was an accident. Do you think I would have broken your favourite vase deliberately?

evoke (v) bring an image or feeling into one’s mind ❖ προκαλώ, ξαναφέρνω στο νου ➤ The spectacular sunset evoked a rush of strong feeling in her.

sanctuary (n) (C/U) place which provides sb/sth with protection ❖ καταφύγιο, άσυλο ➤ (C) The couple saw their cabin in the mountains as a sanctuary - a place they could go when they needed to escape from the stress of their busy lives. / (U) The wounded soldier sought sanctuary in the village church.

hold with (phr v) (informal - usually in negative sentences) approve of ❖ εγκρίνω, επιδοκιμάζω ➤ She was always arguing with her parents as they didn’t hold with her career goals; she wanted to study theatre, but her parents were pressuring her to go to medical school.
Word Order / Inversion / Cleft Sentences / Emphasis

INVERSION  (page 219)

14.1 summit (n)
(C) the very top of sth (e.g., a mountain or a hill) ➤ κορυφή ➤ After climbing all morning, the climbers proudly planted their flag on the summit of the tall mountain.

OTHER TYPES OF EMPHASIS  (page 220)

14.2 sort out (phr v)
find a solution to, deal with (e.g., a problem or difficulty) ➤ ξεδιαλύω (π.χ., προβλήματα, δισκολίες), βρίσκω λύση ➤ If the couple don’t find a way to sort out their problems soon, their marriage will end in divorce.

GRAMMAR IN ACTION  (pages 221–223)

Exercise A  (page 221)

14.3 vicious (adj)
(in context) acting or done with bad intentions, deliberately cruel and/or violent ➤ κακός, μοχθηρός, βίαιος ➤ When the mugger is finally caught, he will be severely punished for the vicious assaults that he has committed.

Exercise B  (page 221)

14.4 liberating (adj)
that liberates (i.e., that sets one free) ➤ που ελευθερώνει, λυτρωτικός ➤ Most people who have tried white-water rafting say that it is an amazingly liberating experience.

Exercise C  (page 222)

14.5 tactless (adj)
insensitive, undiplomatic, without tact (i.e., the ability to be careful about what you say or do so as not to upset or offend sb) ➤ αδιάκριτος, αγενής, στερούμενος αβρότητας ή λεπτότητας ➤ What you said to her was not only tactless, but totally cruel and insulting. You should apologise at once!

Exercise D  (page 222)

14.6 ruthless (adj)
cruel, without mercy ➤ αδιάκριτος, ανελέητος, διαβάλοντας ➤ The ruthless dictator thought nothing of making his enemies ‘disappear’ without a trace.

14.7 arrogant (adj)
overly proud, self-important ➤ αλαζόνας ➤ He is an arrogant person who does little to hide the fact that he thinks he is better than everyone else around him.

Exercise E  (page 222)

14.8 captivate (v)
(used passively in text) attract, fascinate, charm ➤ λαχταρώ ➤ Her beauty captivated him so much that he couldn’t stop looking at her.

14.9 stranded (adj/pp) ➤ be stranded (v phr)
be left in a place and be unable to leave ➤ ξεμένω κάπου και δεν μπορώ να φύγω ➤ During the storm, all ferry boats had to be cancelled, so the local hotels were full of tourists who were stranded and unable to leave the island. / One of her biggest fears is that her car will break down on a deserted road and she will be stranded with no way to get home.

Exercise F  (page 223)

14.10 tactful (adj)
careful, diplomatic ➤ διακριτικός, λεπτός ➤ Parents need to be tactful when they question their teenage children so they don’t get their offspring angry!

CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION  (page 224)

14.11 take the plunge (idm)
(figurative) dive in, go for it, decide to take the risk ➤ κάνω το μεγάλο βήμα, διακινδυνεύω ➤ After looking at the pros and cons for months, we finally took the plunge and started looking for a holiday home in the countryside.

14.12 cajole (v)
(used as a gerund in the text) persuade or convince, often gradually or by making false promises ➤ πείθω, καλοπιάνω ➤ Sorry, son. No matter how much you try to cajole us, we are not going to allow you to hitchhike through Europe next summer.

14.13 rush (n)
(C) powerful wave of emotion or physical sensation; similar to surge ➤ (μετ) κύμα, ορμή (δηλαδή, ξαφνική, δυνατή αίσθηση) ➤ The skydiver felt a rush of energy and excitement flowing through his veins.

14.14 crave (v)
have an extreme, often uncontrollable desire for sth ➤ λαχταρώ ➤ Pregnant women sometimes crave strange combinations of food, like pickles and ice cream.

14.15 opt (v)
choose ➤ επιλέγω ➤ If I could go anywhere in the world, I’d opt for Tahiti. / If the choice is between pizza at Mario’s and sushi at the Tokyo Palace, where would you opt to go?

14.16 utterly (adv)
totally, completely ➤ τελείως, ολοσχερώς, εντελώς ➤ When her boyfriend proposed to her out of the blue, she was utterly speechless.

14.17 back out (phr v)
decide not to do sth previously promised or agreed on ➤ υπαναχωρώ, αποσύρομαι, κάνω πίσω ➤ Daniel just called to say his mother was taken to hospital last night, so he’s going to have to back out on his offer to help us move house this weekend.
14.18 terra firma (n phr) (Latin, used in English) dry land, the ground (as distinct from the sea or the air) ➤ ξηρά, γη, στεριά ➤ I still remember the horror I felt during my first (and last!) roller coaster ride; I couldn’t wait to be back on terra firma again!

14.19 flippers (pl n) large, flat rubber shoes worn in the water to help one swim faster; also fins (in American English) ➤ βατραχοπέδιλα ➤ We’re going snorkelling this weekend, so don’t forget to pack your mask and your flippers.

14.20 shoal (of sth) (n) (C) large group of fish that swim together; same as school ➤ κοπάδι ψαριών ➤ The scuba divers were fascinated by the shoal of fish that were swimming around them.

14.21 warrant (v) (in context) provide a reason or justification for sth to happen or be done ➤ δικαιολογώ, απολογώ ➤ His excellent work and leadership on the last sales campaign warrants that he be given a raise and a promotion. / The dangerous situation you’ve reported to us warrants our immediate attention.

14.22 aspiring (adj) wanting or hoping to become sth in the future ➤ επίδοξος ➤ The aspiring writer has just received a contract from a major publishing house.

VOCABULARY IN ACTION (pages 226-229)

Exercise A (page 226)

14.23 agreeable (adj) pleasant, likable, friendly, good-natured, easy to be with ➤ ευχάριστος ➤ I find Samantha to be rude and difficult, but her husband Mike is just the opposite; he’s thoroughly agreeable and very good company.

14.24 considerate (adj) kind, thoughtful, caring, concerned about how others feel ➤ σωστός, που σέβεται τους, άλλους ➤ Margie is a very considerate neighbour; she’s always bringing me flowers from her garden.

14.25 courageous (adj) brave, without fear ➤ θαρραλέος ➤ I have nothing but admiration for the fearless firefighters who risked their lives to pull the family from their burning home.

14.26 discourteous (adj) rude, impolite, bad-mannered, inconsiderate of others ➤ αγενής, ανατρεπόμενος ➤ Discourteous is too nice a word to describe him; he’s the rudest, most inconsiderate person I know.

14.27 frank (adj) open, honest ➤ ειλικρινής ➤ I appreciate a person who is frank in giving opinions, even if the truth hurts from time to time. / To be frank, I think you treated John very unfairly.

14.28 malicious (adj) with bad intentions, deliberately cruel and hateful, vicious ➤ κακόβουλος, μοιχηθέρος ➤ She is a malicious and jealous person who does not have a nice bone in her body.

14.29 placid (adj) calm, relaxed, tranquil, serene ➤ ήρεμος, στάραχος, γαλήνιος, πράσος ➤ He has such a placid character that nothing can upset him or cause him to lose his cool.

14.30 reserved (adj) shy, unable or unwilling to show or talk about one’s feelings ➤ συγκρατημένος, επιφυλακτικός, κλείστος ➤ I’ve never seen Ronaldo so openly excited before; usually he’s painfully quiet and reserved.

14.31 vain (adj) full of self-admiration, overly proud of one’s appearance and abilities ➤ ματαιόδοξος ➤ Iris is so vain that she can’t pass a mirror without stopping to admire herself.

14.32 vivacious (adj) full of energy and life, lively, spirited ➤ κεφάτος, όλο ζωντάνια ➤ The elderly man was always pleasantly worn-out after spending a day with his vivacious granddaughter.

14.33 churlish (adj) bad-tempered, rude ➤ αγενής, στριμμένος, αγροίκος, ανάγωγος ➤ The managing director is difficult at the best of times but when he’s under a lot of pressure, he can be absolutely churlish.

14.34 impertinent (adj) disrespectful in a way that is rude and arrogant ➤ αναιδής, αυθάδης ➤ The child was punished for being impertinent to his parents.

14.35 insolent (adj) disrespectful in a way that is rude and arrogant; similar to impertinent ➤ αναιδής, αυθάδης ➤ You’d better calm down before your meeting with the sales director; he’s already displeased with you, so if you’re insolent with him, he’ll sack you without thinking twice.
14.36 **genuine (adj)**
(of a person, emotion or action) sincere, not dishonest or hypocritical
Larry is one of the most genuine people I know; you can trust him 100%.

14.37 **upstanding (adj)**
honest and ethical, decent, respectable
Myra's parents were volunteers at the homeless shelter and orphanage for many years. They're truly upstanding members of our community.

14.38 **gregarious (adj)**
sociable, loving company
The twins are as different as night and day: John is gregarious and loves parties, but Jim prefers the company of a good book.

14.39 **bubbly (adj)**
full of life and joy, excited, enthusiastic;
Maria was the only one plucky (informal, old-fashioned) brave and

14.40 **exuberant (adj)**
excited, full of joy
Her bubbly personality makes her a joy to be around; she's most the popular girl at school.

14.41 **amiable (adj)**
friendly, good-natured
Her bubbly personality makes her a joy to be around; she's most the popular girl at school.

14.42 **ruthless (adj)**
see 14.6

14.43 **spiteful (adj)**
eager to hurt or annoy, wanting revenge
Although she was terribly hurt when her husband divorced her, she never said a spiteful thing about him in front of the children.

14.44 **plucky (adj)**
(informal, old-fashioned) brave and determined, full of pluck (i.e., courage, bravery)
Maria was the only one plucky enough to stand up to the school bully, and thanks to her bravery he never bothered her or her friends again!

14.45 **bold (adj)**
courageous, ready to face any danger bravely and without fear
The bold young businessman invested two million pounds in his new Internet business, and to everyone’s surprise the courageous move paid off! He’s now a billionaire.

14.46 **daring (adj)**
courageous, ready to face any danger bravely and without fear
Many lives were saved as a result of the firefighters’ daring actions.

14.47 **timid (adj)**
nervous, easily frightened
The boss’s new assistant seems as timid as a mouse; she’ll need to become more forceful if she wants to keep her job.

14.48 **retiring (adj)**
shy, withdrawn, avoiding contact with others
Larry is one of the most genuine people I know; you can trust him 100%.

14.49 **inhibited (adj)**
unable to express one’s feelings openly or naturally
The inhibited young woman feels uncomfortable when she goes to parties.

14.50 **composed (adj)**
calm, in control
The bright young applicant was confident and composed during the interview, unlike the others who were extremely nervous.

14.51 **nonchalant (adj)**
calm and relaxed, free of anxiety
My history teacher thinks he's an expert on world affairs; I can't stand the pompous way he analyses every little item in the news.

14.52 **pompous (adj)**
self-important, having too high an opinion of oneself; similar to arrogant
His pompous way of speaking quickly made me feel at ease.

14.53 **arrogant (adj)**
see 14.7

14.54 **conceited (adj)**
self-important, having too high an opinion of oneself; similar to arrogant
He’s been very sad and unable to express one’s feelings openly or naturally

14.55 **compassionate (adj)**
sympathetic, caring, full of compassion
She remembers her grandmother as a warm-hearted soul who would do anything for her family and friends.

Exercise C

14.56 **big-headed (adj)**
(informal) self-important, having too high an opinion of oneself; similar to arrogant
He used to be a nice, modest fellow, but after he was promoted to manager he’s become rather big-headed.

14.57 **warm-hearted (adj)**
kind, generous
She remembers her grandmother as a warm-hearted soul who would do anything she could for her family and friends.

14.58 **strong-willed (adj)**
stubborn, determined, insisting on always getting what one wants
He’s a strong-willed person who does not like his subordinates to disagree with him.
14.59 **bad-tempered (adj)**
rude and irritable, often complaining and in a bad mood; similar to *churlish*  
κακόχειρος, κατσούφης, γκρινίαρης ➤ The boss is usually quite nice and easy-going. I wonder why he seems so bad-tempered today?

14.60 **open-minded (adj)**
open to new ideas; same as *broad-minded*  
άνοιξτόμυαλος, άνεκτικός, προοδευτικός  
➤ If you have a better idea for a new ad campaign, you can discuss it with the marketing manager; she’s very open-minded.

14.61 **quick-witted (adj)**
intelligent, clever, fast-thinking  
εύστροφος  
➤ The audience found the comedian quick-witted and entertaining. / The quick-witted firefighter managed to pull the child to safety seconds before the building went up in flames.

14.62 **laid-back (adj)**
relaxed and easy-going, casual  
χαλαρός και άνετος ➤ He felt immediately at ease in his new job as his co-workers were knowledgeable and hard-working, but very laid-back!

14.63 **self-centred (adj)**
in American English, *self-centered*  
egotistical, self-absorbed, thinking only about oneself (and not others)  
εγωκεντρικός, εγωιστής  
➤ George is far too self-centred to care about his brother’s financial problems.

### Exercise D  (page 227)

14.64 **modesty (n)**  
(U) the quality of being humble and not boasting about one’s abilities or qualities  
μετριοφροσύνη, μετριοπάθεια  
➤ Unlike his arrogant friends who brag about their riches and success, Mike is the model of modesty.

14.65 **hostile (adj)**
of the weather and environmental conditions) threatening, harsh, unfavourable to life, health or development  
εχθρικός, ανοιχτόμυαλος  
➤ The desert is a hostile environment in which only the sturdiest of life forms can survive.

14.66 **scold (v)**
speak angrily to sb who has done wrong, esp. a child  
μαλώνω, κατσιδιάζω  
➤ She scolded the disobedient child for coming home after dark.

### Exercise E  (page 227)

14.67 **as cool as a cucumber (idm)**
extremely calm and relaxed, unable to be upset or lose one’s cool  
απόλυτα ψυχράμος, απάρχος  
➤ The actress is always nervous before a performance, but once she’s on stage, she’s as cool as a cucumber.

14.68 **as stubborn as a mule (idm)**
extremely stubborn (i.e., determined to get one’s way and/or not to change one’s mind), pig-headed  
πεισματάρης / ψυχρός, σκληρός  
➤ Her teenage son is as stubborn as a mule; he does what he wants when he wants, and no one can get him to do anything else.

14.69 **as solid as a rock (idm)**
highly reliable, dependable  
πολύ αξιόπιστος  
➤ Ralph has been a loyal employee for 30 years; I’d trust him with my life - he’s as solid as a rock.

14.70 **as dull as dishwater (idm)**
extremely dull (i.e., uninteresting, unexciting); in American English, *as dull as dishwater*  
πολύ βαρετός, πολύ πληκτικός  
➤ I don’t know how you can watch that soap opera year after year. For me, it’s as dull as dishwater.

14.71 **as different as chalk and cheese (idm)**
totally different  
εντελώς διαφορετικοί, η μέρα με τη νύχτα  
➤ The twins may look alike, but their personalities are as different as chalk and cheese.

14.72 **as bright as a button (idm)**
(usually for children) exceptionally quick-witted and lively  
σπιρτόζος, ξύπνιος, πανέξυπνος  
➤ She’s only four years old, but she’s as bright as a button.

14.73 **as bold as brass**
extremely bold (sometimes to the point of rudeness)  
θρεσκότατος, αναιδέστατος  
➤ I can’t believe you disagreed with the boss in front of the entire staff. What you did was as bold as brass!

14.74 **as proud as a peacock (idm)**
overly proud, having an extremely high opinion of oneself  
υπερήφανος, υπερφιλιακός  
➤ He used to be such a down-to-earth, modest fellow, but ever since he got promoted to sales manager, he’s been walking around as proud as a peacock.

14.75 **intimidated (adj)**
feeling threatened in the face of difficulty or danger  
εκφοβισμένος, τρομοκρατημένος  
➤ Strict teachers who raise their voices have a way of making children feel intimidated.

14.76 **as tough as old boots (idm)**
extremely strong-willed and determined; also, hard-hearted, not easily moved emotionally; in American English, same as *as tough as old (shoe) leather*  
επαρφήγια, κακόκεφος, κακόκεφος, κακόκεφος  
➤ The churlish old man was as tough as old boots. Nobody enjoyed dealing with him.

### Exercise F  (page 227)

14.77 **attitude (n)**  
(C) the way one thinks and feels about sth  
στάση  
➤ Our attitudes about life usually change as we grow older.

14.78 **altitude (n)**  
(C) height above sea level  
ψυχρός, σκληρός  
➤ Commercial airlines cruise at an average altitude of about 12,000 metres above sea level.

14.79 **conduct (towards sb/sth) (n)**  
(U) behaviour, the way sb behaves or thing  
συμπεριφορά, φέρσιμο, διαγωγή  
➤ The polite, helpful and hard-working young student won an award for her good conduct. / Everyone was impressed by the child’s conduct towards her younger, disabled brother.
14.80 treatment (of sb/sth) (n)  
(U) the manner in which sb behaves towards or deals with sb/sth  
μεταχείριση, συμπεριφορά, γέφυρα  
Our teacher’s policy is to give every student the same fair treatment.

14.81 nature versus nurture debate (n phr)  
the long-standing question of whether or not our personalities are a result of our genetic inheritance (DNA) or the environment in which we are brought up  
φύσης-ανατροφής  
Studies of identical twins who were raised apart in different circumstances have begun to finally shed light on the nature versus nurture debate. What we’re finding out is that some characteristics are determined by DNA and others are influenced by one’s life experiences.

14.82 temperament (n)  
(C) one’s basic nature, way in which sb is inclined to think and behave  
ψυχοσύνθεση, ψυχοσυναισκήσεις  
People with artistic temperaments are said to be self-centred and difficult to please.

14.83 trait (n)  
(C) personal characteristic or quality, attribute  
χαρακτηριστικό, ιδιότητα  
Among his many admirable traits are his sense of humour and great insight.

14.84 insight (n)  
(C) observation which shows deep or clear understanding of sth; also, (U) deep or clear understanding of sth  
διαθεσία, συμπεριφορά, διαιρετικότητα, οξυδέρκεια  
The article contains several new insights about global warming.  
(U) The article about global warming was written with great insight.

14.85 attribute (n)  
(C) characteristic, quality, trait  
χαρακτηριστικό, ιδιότητα  
His greatest attribute is his ability to remain calm in even the most stressful situations.

14.86 depression (n)  
(U) feeling of great sadness and lack of hope for the future  
κατηφής, καταθλίψη  
My grandmother was overcome by depression after the death of my grandfather.

14.87 disposition (n)  
(C) character, personality, temperament  
διάθεση  
I’m not used to seeing little Sarah so sad; she usually has such a sunny disposition.

14.88 conditioning (n)  
(U) the act of training people or animals to behave in a certain way as a response to certain conditions  
διαρρήξη, διαμόρφωση  
After several months of conditioning, the dogs knew to expect food when they heard a bell ring.

14.89 affectionate (adj)  
warm and loving, tender, full of affection (i.e., warm, gentle feeling that comes from loving sb)  
στοργικός, τρυφερός  
The mother gave her son an affectionate kiss on the cheek and sent him off to bed. / She’s an affectionate child who likes everyone she comes into contact with.

14.90 solitary (adj)  
alone, by yourself (especially because you want to be)  
σοφικός  
He was a solitary child who didn’t enjoy playing with his schoolmates.

14.91 impartial (adj)  
neutral, fair, unbiased  
 φιλονευρικός, ενάτορος  
I think we can find someone more impartial than your mother to help us find a solution to our problems.

14.92 reverent (adj)  
feeling or showing deep respect  
ευλαβής, ευλαβητικός  
A reverent silence filled the room as the minister began the funeral service.

14.93 deferential (adj)  
showing deference (i.e., polite and yielding/submissive behaviour towards sb who deserves respect because of their position, age, etc.)  
διαθέσιμος  
Politicians and diplomats are used to receiving deferential treatment.

14.94 ardent (adj)  
enthusiastic, passionate  
φλογερός, ένθερμος  
He’s an ardent football fan who hardly ever misses a game.

14.95 thorough (adj)  
thorough and precise, showing great seriousness about the way sth is done  
εργατικός, τελειομανής  
She’s a conscientious employee who always gets top marks.

14.96 meticulous (adj)  
thorough and precise, showing great attention to detail  
λεπτομερής, εξονυχιστικός, επιμελής  
If you want someone to check the report for errors, ask John. He’s very thorough.

14.97 unassuming (adj)  
modest, not at all pretentious or arrogant  
επιμελής, εξουσιωτικός, επιμελής  
He’s one of the wealthiest men in the country, but for all his riches, he’s incredibly unassuming and a delight to be with.

14.98 diligent (adj)  
hard-working, conscientious  
επιμελής, εργατικός  
He’s a conscientious student who always gets top marks.

14.99 conscientious (adj)  
thorough, careful, showing great seriousness about the way sth is done  
ευλαβής, ευλαβητικός  
She’s a conscientious employee who approaches every task with great thoroughness and care.

14.100 dejected (adj)  
sad, in low spirits  
κατήφης, κατηφής  
He was dejected for several weeks after learning that he had failed the exam.

14.101 fatalistic (adj)  
believing in the idea that you have no control over what happens to you  
μοιρολατρικός  
If you’re unhappy with your job, you need to go out and find a new one; sitting around and being fatalistic will get you nowhere!
Tired from a long day at work, she was content just to stay at home and watch TV.

The divorced couple agreed to be civil with each other for the sake of their children.

Richard is one of the few chivalrous men I know; he’s always holds doors open for women, and one of the few chivalrous men I know; he’s always holds doors open for women, and he always gives up his seat when the bus is crowded.

If your supervisor persists in asking you out, you should make a formal complaint against him.

The divorced couple agreed to co-operate for the sake of their children.

Educated audiences tend to prefer witty comedians to silly ones.

After his divorce, the writer threw himself into a new novel.

Taking part in team sports helps children to learn to co-operate.

No one is perfect; we all have flaws.
14.126 **looks like butter wouldn’t melt in sb’s mouth (idm)**
(informal) appear gentle or innocent (while typically being the opposite) ➥ κάνει/παριστάνει την αθώα περιστερά ➥ Don’t be fooled by Simone’s innocent appearance. She looks like butter wouldn’t melt in her mouth, but I know from experience that she’s not to be trusted.

14.127 **shortcoming (n)**
(C) fault, flaw, disadvantage, weakness ➥ ελάττωμα, μειονέκτημα, αδυναμία ➥ From what I can see, our new employee’s only drawback is that she works too hard!

14.128 **diligence (n)**
(U) the quality of working hard and conscientiously ➥ επιμέλεια, εργατικότητα ➥ The employee’s diligence earned her a substantial rise in salary after just six months with the company.

14.129 **vice (n)**
(C) bad or negative moral quality ➥ ηθικό ελάττωμα, κακή συνήθεια ➥ Greed and laziness are vices.

14.130 **succumb (to) (v)**
yield, give in, surrender ➥ υποκύπτω ➥ The villagers had no choice but to succumb to the powerful invaders. / She’s on a diet, but she succumbs to temptation now and again in the form of a biscuit or a small bowl of ice cream.

14.131 **failing (n)**
(C) weakness, bad point, shortcoming ➥ ελάττωμα, μειονέκτημα, αδυναμία ➥ Nobody is perfect; we all have our failings.

14.132 **role model (n phr)**
(C) sb whose behaviour is admired and serves as an example for others ➥ πρότυπο, υπόδειγμα ➥ It’s typical for young boys to choose famous athletes as their role models.

**MICHIGAN IN ACTION** (page 230)

14.133 **core (adj)**
central, basic, key ➥ κεντρικός, βασικός, The core issue here is whether or not the government can get the economy back on its feet.

14.134 **extroversion (n)**
(U) the quality of being extroverted (i.e., lively and cheerful and enjoying the company of others) ➥ εξωστρέφεια ➥ Extroversion is not his strong point; he’s a shy and withdrawn person who enjoys being alone.

14.135 **expend (v)**
(formal) use, spend ➥ χορηγώ, αναλώνω ➥ Few people realise how many hours good teachers expend outside the classroom correcting papers and preparing lessons.

14.136 **impulse (n)**
(C) sudden, spontaneous desire or urge to act without thinking ➥ παρόρμηση ➥ He felt a sudden, irresistible impulse to punch his boss on the nose, but he took a deep breath and decided he had better control himself.

**MICHIGAN IN ACTION** (page 231)

14.137 **cater (to) (v)**
try to satisfy the needs and desires of sth/sb ➥ καταφέρω, παρέχω τα απαραίτητα ➥ The school caters to students with dyslexia and other learning disabilities.

14.138 **whim (n)**
(C) sudden, unusual or unexplainable desire ➥ ιδιοτροπία, καπρίτσιο ➥ Her life is fairly predictable, but every once in a while she has a whim to do something totally out of the ordinary.

14.139 **outrageous (adj)**
shocking, scandalous ➥ σκανδαλώδης, εξωφρενικός ➥ Everyone was insulted by his outrageous remarks.
15.1 mortgage (n)
(C) loan from a building society or bank which is used by the lender to buy a house or flat ➤ If you want to buy a flat, talk to your bank manager to see if you qualify for a mortgage.
15.2 turbulence (n)
(U) violent or unsteady movement of air or water ➤ The plane dropped suddenly as it hit an area of strong turbulence.
15.3 budget (n)
(C) plan of how available money will be spent over a period of time; also, the amount of money that one has to spend ➤ If you stick to your budget, you’ll always have money to pay your rent and other expenses. / Since he lost his job, he’s on a tight budget.

15.4 overrule (v)
(of a person in authority) reverse, change or not allow a decision that one believes to be wrong ➤ The judge overruled the barrister’s objection. / Jason’s mum said he could go to the football match with us, but his dad overruled her, so he won’t be coming with us.
15.5 eligible (for/to do sth) (adj)
qualified, having the right qualifications ➤ If you have two years’ prior experience, you are eligible to apply for the personal assistant’s job.
15.6 skip (v)
jump over or omit one thing or stage in a series and go on to the next ➤ He skipped breakfast this morning because he was late for work. / Your goal is to answer as many questions as possible before time runs out; if you come across a question that you don’t know, skip it and move on to the next.

15.9 renovate (v)
put sth (e.g., a building, home or store) back into good condition by making repairs or installing new equipment ➤ The previous owners had lived in the house for thirty years, so we needed to renovate the heating system and electrical wiring.

15.10 double glazing (n phr)
(U) window system that incorporates two sheets of glass with a space in between to keep in heat and keep out cold and noise ➤ We’ve got to invest in new windows with double glazing; they will go a long way towards warming up this draughty old house in winter, and they’ll also keep out some of the street noise that keeps us up at night.
15.11 trapdoor (n)
(C) door in a floor or ceiling ➤ You can get to the cellar through a trapdoor in the kitchen floor.
15.12 attic (n)
(C) room at the top of a house just under the roof ➤ We’d better get that hole in the roof fixed, so squirrels and other creatures don’t get into the attic.
15.13 descent (n)
(U) the origin or background of a person in terms of family or nationality ➤ Born in Moscow, his grandparents are proud of their Russian descent. / Elena is a British citizen of Greek descent.
15.14 extension (n)
(C) a room or set of rooms that is added on to a building (e.g., a home or a hospital) to make it bigger ➤ Mary and Joe have five young children so they are seriously considering building an extension to their house.
15.15 belligerent (adj)
unfriendly, argumentative, aggressive and always ready for a fight ➤ Since his divorce, he’s been very aggressive and very difficult to work with; I don’t remember him ever being so belligerent.
15.16 resolve (v)
(of a problem or issue) solve, settle, bring to a natural and satisfactory conclusion ➤ The couple always try to resolve their problems through quiet discussion.
15.17 conflict (n)
(C) a serious disagreement or fight ➤ When you live in a block of flats, you need to be prepared to have the occasional conflict with your neighbours.
Exercise E  

15.18 proximity (n)  
(C) nearness (e.g., in space, time or relationship) ➤ εγγύτητα  
They decided to buy their current home because of its proximity to the best school in the area.

15.19 lucrative (adj)  
profitable ➤ επικερδής, κερδοφόρος  
He has worked hard over the years, but his efforts have finally paid off: he is now the owner of a chain of lucrative boutiques.

Exercise F  

15.20 mow (v)  
(of grass) cut down with a machine called a lawn mower ➤ κόβω, κουρεύω (γκαζόν)  
Now that they are both teenagers, Tom and his brother take turns mowing the grass in front of their house each week.

15.21 lawn (n)  
(C) area of ground (e.g., in a park or around a house) that is covered with short, well-maintained grass ➤ Γκαζόν, γρασίδι  
The summer has been exceptionally hot and dry, so the lawn in front of our house is not as green and healthy-looking as we’d like it to be.

15.22 regulation (n)  
(C) official rule or instruction ➤ κανονισμός  
If factory owners obey the government’s new environmental regulations, the air will be much cleaner in coming years.

Exercise G  

15.23 reluctant (adj)  
hesitant, unwilling ➤ διστακτικός, απρόθυμος  
Knowing it would put a strain on the family’s finances, she was reluctant to agree with her husband about buying a new car.

15.24 steep (adj)  
(metaphorical: of prices) excessively high ➤ (για τιμές) ακραίος, υπερβολικός, τσιμπημένος  
None of my friends can afford to shop at the new High Street boutique as its prices are much too steep.

15.25 shrub (n)  
(C) low-growing tree or bush with woody stems ➤ χαμόδεντρο, θάμνος  
Her grandfather spends all his free time caring for the rose bushes and other shrubs in his garden.

15.26 dire (adj)  
extremely serious, urgent ➤ επιτακτικός, επείγων  
After the accident, the passengers were in dire need of immediate medical attention.

15.27 asset (n)  
(C) sb/sth that is useful or valuable ➤ πλεονέκτημα, προοίμιο  
Hard workers are great assets to any company. / His honesty is his greatest asset.

15.28 renew (v)  
extend the period of time for which sth (e.g. a licence or permit) is good or valid ➤ ανανεώνω  
Your passport expires in six week’s time, so you’d better renew it before your trip next month.

15.29 find fault with (v phr)  
criticise, point out a weakness or imperfection in sth/sb ➤ κριτικάρω, επικρίνω  
No matter how carefully she does her work, her boss always manages to find fault with it. Nothing satisfies the man, unless he does it himself.

15.30 pointless (adj)  
without sense or purpose, useless ➤ ασκοπός, ανώφελος  
It’s pointless trying to argue with a person of strong political beliefs.

15.31 adhere (v)  
(used passively in the text) follow, stick to, remain loyal to sb/sth (e.g., a group, religion or plan) ➤ τηρώ, οικολογώ, εφαρμόζω  
Ali was raised as a Muslim and he adheres strictly to the teachings of his religion. / You need to come to work on time; that is the rule, and it must be strictly adhered to.

15.32 distraction (n)  
(C) sth that distracts you (i.e., prevents you from concentrating on what you are or should be doing) ➤ απόσπαση της προσοχής, περισπασμός  
None of my friends can afford to shop at the new High Street boutique as its prices are much too steep.

15.33 detached home (n phr)  
(C) house which is not joined to another house on one side ➤ μονοκατοικία  
After living in a block of flats most of her life, she finds it strange to come home to her new detached home and not have to listen to noisy neighbours.

15.34 terraced house (n phr)  
(C) a house that is part of a row of houses that are joined together and built in the same style ➤ σπίτι με μονοκατοικία σε σειρά δομικών κατοικιών  
The Royal Crescent in Bath, England, is a world-famous semi-circular street with terraced houses.
VOCABULARY IN ACTION (pages 240-243)

Exercise A

The adjectives used in this activity are: en-suite, first-time, off-street, open-plan, tree-lined, walk-in. Most are self-explanatory, but here are two you might need help with.

15.35 en-suite (adj)
(of a bathroom) joined onto a bedroom and therefore private. In the old days, staying in an inexpensive hotel meant sharing a bathroom with guests in other rooms; nowadays, most hotel rooms have their own en-suite bathrooms.

15.36 open-plan (adj)
having large open areas with few or no interior walls.

Exercise B

15.37 exclusive (adj)
(in context) high class and expensive, reserved for only a select few. Judging from the size and beauty of the homes in this area, it's clearly a very exclusive neighbourhood which only a very select few can afford.

15.38 drive (n)
(C) short road leading from a public road to a house or a garage; same as driveway.

15.39 boast (v)
have sth that one can be proud of.

15.40 asking price (n phr)
(C) price that sb wants to sell sth for.

Exercise C

15.41 lawn (n)
see 15.21

15.42 awning (n)
(C) piece of material stretched over a frame that helps keep the sun off a deck, balcony or similar outdoor area.

15.43 deck (n)
(U) wooden boards used to construct the floor of a deck (i.e., a veranda-like usually wooden structure attached to a house).

15.44 double glazing (n)
see 15.10

15.45 shutter (n)
(C) one of a pair of wooden or metal covers that may be fitted on the outside of a window.

15.46 patio (n)
(C) flat paved or tiled area outside a house where people sit.

15.47 attic (n)
see 15.12

15.48 shed (n)
(C) simple structure (e.g., in a garden or at the back of a house) where wood, tools, etc. can be stored.

15.49 porch (n)
(C) a raised platform attached to the front, back or side of a house; similar to veranda and patio.

15.50 cellar (n)
(C) area below ground level in a house or other building; same as basement.

15.51 window sill (n phr)
(C) narrow shelf or ledge underneath the frame of a window.

15.52 mantelpiece
(C) (also mantelpiece) structure (often made of wood, marble or stone) which surrounds a fireplace.

15.53 Our family has always kept our favourite photographs on the mantelpiece above the fireplace.
**15.53** plaster (n/adj)
(U) mixture of lime, water and sand that hardens when dry and is used to cover walls and ceilings. χώρος, γύψος ➤ First we need to apply a coat of plaster on the wall to make it nice and smooth; after it dries, we can paint it any colour you like.

**15.54** gravel (n/adj)
(C) small stones often used to cover a path, road or other surface. κάστανο ➤ As we walked along the gravel path, we could feel the small stones crunching beneath our feet.

**15.55** building plot (n phr)
(C) area of land on which sth is to be built. άπλο ➤ Someone has finally bought the empty building plot next to my friend’s house. I wonder what kind of house they’re planning to build.

**15.56** loft conversion (n phr)
(C) area under the roof of a house that has been converted (i.e., changed) from a storage space into a bedroom, den, etc. μετατροπή σοφίτας ➤ We’re thinking about doing a loft conversion this summer; the space under the roof would make an excellent study room for the children.

**15.57** railing (n)
(C) fence or barrier made of metal bars called rails. κηρώνεια, κάγκελα (μπαλκονιού) ➤ As I was walking by your house, I looked up and saw your mum and sister leaning over the railing of your balcony and watching the world go by.

**15.58** bannister (n)
(C) metal or wooden structure of bars and a handrail found at the side of a stairway. κάγκελα (σκάλας) ➤ The elderly woman held onto the bannister for support while she slowly climbed up the stairs.

**15.59** suite (n)
(C) set of matching pieces of furniture. σύνθεση, σετ (επίπλωση) ➤ I love your new living room suite; the couch and armchairs are both stylish and comfortable.

**15.60** window seat (n phr)
(C) seat directly below a window (usually in the form of an upholstered bench). κάθισμα (συνήθως είδος πάγκου) κάθω από παράθυρο ➤ Gina’s cat spends most mornings stretched out on the window seat in the living room, where she enjoys the warmth of the sun pouring in.

**15.61** upholstery (n)
(C) material used to cover sofas, armchairs and other furniture. ταπετσαρία (επίπλωση) ➤ The material on my sofa is old and worn, so I’m thinking of getting it recovered. Can you recommend a shop that sells upholstery?

**15.62** bedding (n)
(U) sheets, blankets, duvets and other things that you put on a bed. κάλυκακλάματα, στρώμα ➤ Mum changes our bedding every Monday; I love coming home to fresh, clean sheets on my bed!

**15.63** fitted carpet (n)
(C) heavy woven floor covering that is cut to fit all or most of a room; same as wall-to-wall carpeting in American English. μοκέτα από τοίχο σε τοίχο ➤ We’ve decided to put fitted carpet in the living room and bedroom; our decorator is coming today to take measurements.

**15.64** rug (n)
(C) heavy woven floor covering designed to cover part of a room; also area rug. χαλι ➤ The small rug in front of the living room window has been taken over by our cat. It’s her favourite place to sleep during the daytime.

**15.65** skylight (n)
(C) large glass window that is set into a roof to let in natural light. φεγγίτης ➤ Tessa’s children love to play in the living room on sunny days when the sun literally pours through the skylight.

**15.66** trapdoor (n)
see 15.21

**15.67** sloping (adj)
slanted, set at an angle. επικλινής ➤ A typical Swiss chalet is built with a steeply sloping roof so that snow can slide right off it.

**15.68** bay window (n phr)
(C) window that projects out (i.e., sticks out) from the outside wall of a house, usually with glass on three sides. παράθυρο σε προεξοχή ➤ We recently put a window seat under our bay window in the living room. It’s now a perfect place to sit as you look out into the garden.

**15.69** French windows (pl n phr)
(C) pair of doors, made mostly of glass, which usually open onto a balcony, patio or garden. μπαλκονόλαφτες, τσιμόπορτες ➤ I recently learned that the floor-to-ceiling glass doors on my balcony are actually called French windows! How strange!

**15.70** wallpaper (n)
(C) decorative wall covering made of stiff paper. ταπετσαρία ➤ Instead of painting the walls of the living room, we’ve decided to cover the walls with a lovely floral wallpaper.

**15.71** floorboard (n)
(C) one of many long thin pieces (or planks) of wood that are laid side by side to cover a floor. σανίδα, σανίδι, πίνακας, τάβλα ➤ One of the floorboards cracked. Be careful when you walk near the cooker!

**15.72** board (n)
(C) thin, flat, rectangular piece of wood or other material used for any of a variety of purposes. σανίδα, σανίδι, πίνακας, τάβλα ➤ The word ‘board’ can refer to many different things: for example, a wooden board that we can use to ‘board up’ a broken window, a cutting board (on which we cut vegetables and cheese, a notice board (on which we post notes and announcements), and even a game board (on which we can play a board game like Monopoly or Cluedo.)

**Exercise D** (page 241)

**15.57** railing (n)
(C) fence or barrier made of metal bars called rails. κηρώνεια, κάγκελα (μπαλκονιού) ➤ As I was walking by your house, I looked up and saw your mum and sister leaning over the railing of your balcony and watching the world go by.

**15.58** bannister (n)
(C) metal or wooden structure of bars and a handrail found at the side of a stairway. κάγκελα (σκάλας) ➤ The elderly woman held onto the bannister for support as she slowly climbed up the stairs.

**15.59** suite (n)
(C) set of matching pieces of furniture. σύνθεση, σετ (επίπλωση) ➤ I love your new living room suite; the couch and armchairs are both stylish and comfortable.

**15.60** window seat (n phr)
(C) seat directly below a window (usually in the form of an upholstered bench). κάθισμα (συνήθως είδος πάγκου) κάθω από παράθυρο ➤ Gina’s cat spends most mornings stretched out on the window seat in the living room, where she enjoys the warmth of the sun pouring in.

**15.61** upholstery (n)
(C) material used to cover sofas, armchairs and other furniture. ταπετσαρία (επίπλωση) ➤ The material on my sofa is old and worn, so I’m thinking of getting it recovered. Can you recommend a shop that sells upholstery?

**15.62** bedding (n)
(U) sheets, blankets, duvets and other things that you put on a bed. κάλυκακλάματα, στρώμα ➤ Mum changes our bedding every Monday; I love coming home to fresh, clean sheets on my bed!
worktop (n)  (C) flat surface used for food preparation; same as counter or countertop in American English ➤ πάρκινκς, επιφάνεια εργασίας ➤ It’s a pleasure to prepare meals in our new flat; the worktop in the kitchen is so much bigger than what we had before.

flat share (n phr)  (C) an arrangement where several people live together in an apartment so that they can reduce their living expenses ➤ συγκατοικηση, συνενοικίαση ➤ Living in a flat by myself last year was lonely and expensive, but now I’m in a flat share with two of my work colleagues and I’m much happier.

hall of residence (n phr)  (C) building on a university campus where students live; same as dormitory or dorm in American English ➤ φοιτητική εστία ➤ Living in a hall of residence has advantages and disadvantages: it’s a great way to meet people, but it’s often to get any work done.

student digs (n phr)  (plural with singular meaning) (informal) a general term covering all kinds of accommodation which young people may live in while studying ➤ φοιτητικό/νεανικό διαμέρισμα ή κατοικία (χωρίς πολλές ανέσεις ή πολλέςέξεις) ➤ John lived at home with his parents last year, but this year he’s living in student digs a few blocks from the university.

studio flat (n phr)  (C) small apartment which combines both sleeping and living quarters in a single room; same as bedsit (UK) or studio/studio apartment (USA) ➤ γκαρσονιέρα, στούντιο ➤ The studio flat she lives in is open plan, so even though it’s a bedroom and living room combined, it gives the impression that it’s quite spacious.

evict (v)  remove sb from a house or flat (e.g., for not paying rent) ➤ κάνω έξωση ➤ If he does not pay his rent soon, his landlord will evict him and he’ll be homeless.

refurbish (v)  improve the appearance of sth by renovating, repairing as needed and/or redecorating ➤ ανανεώσω, ανακαινίζω ➤ The Smiths have refurbished their living room; it looks amazing now, and their new furniture is extremely comfortable!

sublet (v)  allow sb to live temporarily in a house or flat that you yourself are renting in exchange for a certain amount of money ➤ οποιοδήποτε, υποκατασκευάζω ➤ Celia’s company is sending her to work in their Paris office for six months, so she’s looking for someone to sublet her flat. Are you interested?

landlord (n)  (C) person who rents land, a building or a flat to sb ➤ ιδιοκτήτης, οπτοικοκόπης ➤ My landlord has a bad habit of raising the rent on my flat every year.

deposit (n)  (C) sum of money paid in advance against a larger amount that will be paid later ➤ προκαταβολή ➤ To book your holiday, you’ll need to pay a 10% deposit; the rest is due one month before you travel.

demolish (v)  destroy sth (e.g., all or part of a building) usually by knocking it down or causing it to explode ➤ κατεδαφίζω ➤ A wrecking crew arrived to demolish the run-down hotel. / The commandoes used explosives to demolish the bridge.

deal (n)  (C) an agreement between two or more parties, usually for the benefit of both ➤ συμφωνία ➤ Sean is asking a thousand pounds for his twelve-year old BMW; if you’re interested, I can help you make the deal.

binding (adj)  (of an agreement or contract) that by law obliges sb to follow or obey sth ➤ δεσμευτικός, που δεσμεύει ➤ As soon as both the buyer and seller sign the contract, it is legally binding and both parties are obliged to follow its terms.

extension (n)  see 15.14

mortgage (n)  see 15.1

regulation see 15.22

surveyor (n)  (C) sb who takes land measurements to help engineers plan construction ➤ τοπογράφος, επιθεωρητής ➤ A team of surveyors was in our neighbourhood this morning taking measurements on the large building site where the new school will be built.

paved (adj)  (of roads, sidewalks, paths) covered with sth (e.g., asphalt, concrete) to make riding or walking more comfortable ➤ στρωμένος (π.χ., με ασφαλτό, μπετό, κτλ) ➤ Some people don’t mind cycling on dirt paths, but Mary prefers riding on streets, paths and other paved surfaces.

stained-glass (adj)  made of small pieces of coloured glass set into a lead frame ➤ διακοσμημένος με χρωματισμένο γυαλί/βιτρώ ➤ The Cathedral of Notre Dame in Paris is world-famous for its beautiful stained-glass windows.

thatched (adj)  covered by or made of dried grass or reeds ➤ κατακειμενός / κατακειμενός με άχυρο ή καλάμια ➤ When I think of the English countryside, I imagine half-timbered cottages with low-hanging thatched roofs.
15.93 **tiled (adj)**  
covered with tiles (i.e., flat, square pieces of baked clay or other material used as a floor or wall covering) ➤ πλακοστρωμένος, πλακάκια ➤ The tiled floors in the kitchen and bathroom are beautiful to look at and very easy to keep clean.

15.94 **dwelling (n)**  
(C) (formal) place where sb lives, residence ➤ κατοικία ➤ The dozens of families who lost their homes in the earthquake had no choice but to set up temporary residence in the only dwellings available: tents.

15.100 **beg, borrow or steal (expr)**  
see 15.9

---

**Exercise I**  
(page 243)

15.95 **contractor (n)**  
(C) person or company that agrees to do work for sb else (e.g., build sth or provide a service or supplies) ➤ εργολάβος, εργολήπτης ➤ The new school will be built by the building contractor who offers to do the job for the lowest price.

15.96 **renovate (v)**  
see 15.9

---

**IDIOMS 5**  
(page 246)

15.106 **be wrapped up in cotton wool (idm)**  
be overprotected from danger and risk ➤ είμαι υπερπροστατευμένος, ζω σε γυάλα ➤ I'm not surprised that her parents don't want her to go to university in a different city. She's been wrapped in cotton wool since she was a child!

15.107 **on the ball (idm)**  
be able to react to a situation quickly and successfully; be competent, smart and aware of what's going on around you ➤ είμαι σε εκτός πραγματικότητας, είμαι φευγάτος ➤ If you think the boss is going to let you take three weeks' off during our busiest time of year, you are truly out to lunch!

15.108 **out to lunch (idm)**  
be unaware of or unable to understand what's going on around you; similar to be out of touch with reality/the real world ➤ δεν επικοινωνώ με το περιβάλλον, είμαι εκτός πραγματικότητας, είμαι φευγάτος ➤ If you think the boss is going to let you take three weeks' off during our busiest time of year, you are truly out to lunch!

---

**CAMBRIDGE IN ACTION**  
(page 244)

15.97 **estate agent (n phr)**  
(C) sb who buys, sells or rents houses and property ➤ κτηματομεσίτης ➤ They rented an apartment with the help of an estate agent.

15.98 **bramble (n)**  
(C) wild blackberry bush ➤ βατομουριά ➤ No one’s lived in that house for years, so the garden is all overgrown with brambles.

15.99 **weed (n)**  
(C) wild plant growing where it is not wanted ➤ αγριόχορτο, ζιζάνιο ➤ With the exception of weeds which shouldn’t be there, nothing seems to grow well in Bernie’s garden.

15.100 **beg, borrow or steal (expr)**  
(figurative) do whatever is necessary to acquire sth that you greatly desire ➤ (μεταφορική έννοια) κάνω τα αδύνατα για να βρω αυτό που χρειάζομαι ➤ He’s determined to buy his wife a diamond necklace, even if he has to beg, borrow or steal the money that he needs to buy it.

---

**MICHIGAN IN ACTION**  
(page 244)

15.101 **contemplate (v)**  
think about, consider or look at sth in a calm, careful way ➤ συλλογίζομαι, παρατηρώ ➤ The young woman is contemplating a career in journalism. / He paddled his canoe out into the middle of the lake and contemplated the beautiful sunrise.

15.102 **sturdy (adj)**  
strong and well made ➤ στέρεος, νερός, ανθεκτικός ➤ The desk she bought is quite sturdy and should last her for years to come.

15.103 **shabby (adj)**  
sloppy, untidy, scruffy ➤ φθαρμένος, κουρελιαρικός ➤ Going to a job interview in a pair of shabby old jeans is no way to impress a prospective employer.

15.104 **paramount (adj)**  
first and greatest, uppermost ➤ υπέρτατος, απόλυτος ➤ Please tell the director that he needs to contact his wife immediately; it's a matter of paramount urgency.

15.105 **fetch (v)**  
go for and then bring back ➤ φηγαίνω και φέρνω ➤ Could you fetch me some bread and milk from the corner shop please?

---

**Michigan in Action**  
(page 244)

15.111 **take sb up the garden path (idm)**  
deceive or trick sb; also, lead sb up/down the garden path ➤ εξαπατώ, ξεγελώ ➤ If I were you, I wouldn’t trust the estimate which that building contractor gave you; he’s got a bad reputation for having taken a number of clients up the garden path.
15.112 tower over (sb) (phr v)
be much taller than sb ❖ ξεπερνώ σε ύψος, υψόνομαι, δεσπόζω, υπερέχω ➤ My ‘little’ brother used to be half my height but now that we’re both adults he towers over me!

15.113 steal the show (idm)
attract the most attention and praise, be the centre of attention ➤ Everyone is talking about how great Kevin looks now that he’s lost 20 kilos; he steals the show wherever he goes.

15.114 bustle (v)
move about/work away with great energy ❖ τρέχω πέρα-δώθε, έχω φούρια, βιάζομαι ➤ When Margie prepares for house guests, she bustles around like a cyclone, cooking, cleaning, shopping and doing whatever else is needed to get the house in tip-top shape.

15.115 happy as a clam (idm)
extremely happy ❖ πανευτυχής ➤ She was miserable in her old job, but now that she’s quit and found something better, she’s happy as a clam!

15.116 humble (adj)
(of things) ordinary, simple ❖ ταπεινός, απλός ➤ She prefers riding around town on a humble bicycle rather than having to spend a lot of money to maintain a car.

15.117 acquaintance (n)
(C) sb you know (but not very well) ❖ (απλή) γνωριμία ➤ He has many acquaintances at work, but no one whom he considers a close friend.

15.118 sloth (n)
(C) (literal) a two- or three-toed, tree-dwelling animal which spends much of its time hanging upside from a branch; (figurative) an extremely laid-back, lazy person who hangs around and doesn’t get much done ❖ (κυριολεκτική έννοια) βραδύπους, / (μεταφορική) τεμπελόσκυλος, χαζομέρης ➤ (literal) Harvey is the laziest person I know; I’ve seen sloths in the zoo that have more energy than he does! / (figurative) He’s a real sloth! Someone needs to light a fire under him to get him going.

15.119 ultimate (adj)
best, greatest, surpassing all others of its kind ❖ αξεπέραστος, απόλυτος ➤ The critics are calling the new movie the ultimate adventure film; they say they’ve never seen anything like it!

15.120 scrimp and save (expr)
economise and try to save as much as possible ❖ κάνω αυστηρή οικονομία, τσιγγουνεύομαι ➤ No matter how much he tries to scrimp and save, he still has very little money left at the end of each month.

15.121 afflicted (pp) ➔ be afflicted with (v phr)
be made to suffer from sth unpleasant (e.g., trouble, pain, disease) ❖ βασανίζομαι / υποφέρω από ➤ Poor Lois! I’ve never seen anyone afflicted with so many problems.

15.122 acute (adj)
great, intense, severe ❖ έντονος, οξύς ➤ If that acute pain in your side doesn’t get better soon, we’re taking you to hospital. It sounds like you might be having an attack of appendicitis! / Most people have an acute awareness of their own weaknesses.

15.123 wrought-iron (adj)
made of/from wrought iron (i.e., long, thin pieces of iron twisted into various shapes and commonly used in fences and gates) ❖ από σφυρήλατο σίδερο ➤ The house was surrounded by a beautiful stone wall with a lovely wrought-iron gate beyond which was a path that led to the front door.
Alphabetical Word List

Following is an alphabetical word list of all the headwords that appear in the Glossary. The numbered reference next to each headword shows where the headword appears for the first time. Where more than one reference is given, it indicates that multiple meanings of the headword appear. We use the abbreviation sb for somebody and sth for something.